

# MS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES

**PROJECT MANUAL** 

03/05/2024

OWNER

MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS

MANISTEE, MI 49660

**PROJECT NUMBER** 

Architect's Project No. 17-177.35

Tower Pinkster Titus Associates, Inc. 242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 200, Kalamazoo, MI 49007-5828 4 East Fulton Street, Suite200, Grand Rapids, MI 49503 **TABLE OF CONTENTS** 

#### DIVISION 00 — PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- 00 1113 ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
- 00 2113 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
- 00 4100 BID FORM
- 00 4520 FAMILIAL STATEMENT OF DISCLOSURE
- 00 4546 GOVERNMENTAL CERTIFICATIONS
- 00 6325 SUBSTITUTION DURING CONSTRUCTION REQUEST FORM
- 00 7200 GENERAL CONDITIONS
- 00 7300 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
- 00 7343 WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

#### **DIVISION 01 — GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 01 1000 SUMMARY
- 01 2500 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
- 01 2900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES
- 01 3100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- 01 3200 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- 01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- 01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
- 01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
- 01 6000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
- 01 7300 EXECUTION
- 01 7700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- 01 7839 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- 01 7900 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

#### **DIVISION 27 — COMMUNICATIONS**

- 27 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS
- 27 0526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
- 27 0528 PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
- 27 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
- 27 1513 COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING
- 27 1700 TESTING, ID AND ADMIN OF BALANCED TWISTED PAIR INFRASTRUCTURE
- 27 2626 IP ADDRESS REQUEST FORM
- 27 4116 INTEGRATED AUDIO VIDEO SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT
- 27 5123 INTERCOMMUNICATIONS AND PROGRAM SYSTEMS

#### DIVISION 28 — ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

- 28 1400 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM HARDWARE
- 28 1500 ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE DEVICES
- 28 2000 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

#### **SECTION 00 1113 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**

#### FROM:

THE OWNER:

Manistee Area Public Schools 550 Maple Street Manistee, MI 49660

#### AND THE ARCHITECT:

Tower Pinkster Titus Associates 242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100 Kalamazoo, MI 49007-5828

#### **TO: POTENTIAL BIDDERS**

Bids will be accepted from bidders under seal to Owner at 1:00 p.m. on March 20, 2024. Bids received after the stated date and time will not be considered or accepted. Bids will be received for the following project:

#### MS-HS Gym Addition Technology Upgrades

Bids will be received, publicly opened, and read aloud at Manistee Middle/High School located at 525 Twelfth Street, Manistee, Michigan 49660. All bidders are encouraged but not required to attend the bid opening.

Project Description: New data cabling, paging, and IP clock. New audio system in gymnasium. New access control devices, cabling, and controllers. New video surveillance cameras.

Bid Documents will be available March 5, 2024. Electronic PDF Copies can be obtained by filling out the form at this link: https://forms.gle/mpkbxjyYQB978GpE9

Questions can be addressed to cdrake@towerpinkster.com.

As required by State Law, all bids shall be accompanied by the following disclosure statements: Familial Disclosure Statement and Iran Economic Sanctions Act Affidavit. As required by State Law, all bids shall be accompanied with bid security in the amount of 5% of the bid amount. Bid security may be in the form of a bid bond, certified check, cashier's check or money order.

There will be a highly recommended virtual pre-bid meeting beginning at 2:00 p.m. ET on March 12, 2024 through Zoom. The purpose is to consider questions posed by bidders and for bidders to become more familiar with the project. The link to the virtual meeting will be posted in the document folder linked to above no less than 24 hours before the meeting.

No bids may be withdrawn for a period of 30 days after submission.

The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids, alternates, or proposals, and to accept those bids, alternates, or proposals that, in their judgment, serve the District's best interests.

# SECTION 00 2113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

### FORM OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

See AIA Document A701 (1997 Edition), Instructions to Bidders, issued by the American Institute of Architects. It is an integral part of the Bidding Documents but is not bound in the Project Manual. Refer to this document for pertinent information. Failure to consult this document shall not relieve the Bidder of its obligations therein. Copies of this document may be viewed at the office of the Architect, and may be purchased at the following location:

AIA Michigan 553 East Jefferson Avenue Detroit, MI 48226 (313) 965-4100

The instructions in this document amend or supplement the Instructions to Bidders and other provisions of the Bidding and Contract Documents. Where any Article of the Instructions to Bidders is modified, or any paragraph, sub-paragraph or clause thereof is modified or deleted by these supplements, the unaltered provisions of that article, paragraph, sub-paragraph, or clause shall remain in effect.

#### **ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS**

Make the following revisions to paragraph 1.1:

1.1 In the first and second sentences, replace the phase "Bidding Requirements" with the phrase "Procurement Requirements." In the second sentence replace the words "and contract forms" with the word "forms." In the third sentence, after the words replace the words "Conditions of the Contract" with the words "contracting forms, Conditions of the Contract."

#### **ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

Add the following clause 2.1.3.1 to subparagraph 2.1.3:

.1 The Bidder has investigated all required fees, permits, and regulatory requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and has properly included in the submitted bid the cost of such fees, permits, and requirements not otherwise indicated as provided by Owner.

#### **ARTICLE 3 – BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

Add the following Sub-paragraph 3.3.5:

3.3.5 Voluntary alternates shall be presented on the Bidder's letterhead, together with the amount to be deducted from, or added to, his proposal. The Owner may accept or reject such voluntary alternates based upon his best judgement of value.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – BIDDING PROCEDURE**

4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

Add the following clause 4.1.1.1 to subparagraph 4.1.1:

.1 Submit two fully executed copies of the bid, including all required attachments.

Add the following Subparagraph 4.1.8:

- 4.1.8 The Bid shall include unit prices when called for by the Procurement and Contracting Documents. Owner may elect to consider unit prices in the determination of award. Unit prices will be incorporated into the Contract.
- 4.2 BID SECURITY

Omit the last sentence of Subparagraph 4.2.1.

Add the following Subparagraph 4.2.4:

- 4.2.4 Bid security equal to 5 percent of the bid shall be provided in the form of a surety bond, certified check, or cashier's check made payable to the Owner.
- 4.4 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID

Add the following clauses to Subparagraph 4.4.2:

- .1 Such modifications to or withdrawal of a bid may only be made by persons authorized to act on behalf of the Bidder. Authorized persons are those so identified in the Bidder's corporate bylaws, specifically empowered by the Bidder's charter or similar legally binding document acceptable to Owner, or by a power of attorney, signed and dated, describing the scope and limitations of the power of attorney. Make such documentation available to Owner at the time of seeking modifications or withdrawal of the Bid.
- .2 Owner will consider modifications to a bid written on the sealed bid envelope by authorized persons when such modifications comply with the following: the modification is indicated by a percent or stated amount to be added to or deducted from the Bid; the amount of the Bid itself is not made known by the modification; a signature of the authorized person, along with the time and date of the modification, accompanies the modification. Completion of an unsealed bid form, awaiting final figures from the Bidder, does not require power of attorney due to the evidenced authorization of the Bidder implied by the circumstance of the completion and delivery of the Bid.

# **ARTICLE 5 – CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**

Add the following subparagraph 5.2.1 to paragraph 5.1:

5.2.1 Owner reserves the right to reject a bid based on Owner's and Architect's evaluation of qualification information submitted following opening of bids. Owner's evaluation of the Bidder's qualifications will include: status of licensure and record of compliance with licensing requirements, record of quality of completed work, record of Project completion and ability to complete, record of financial management including financial resources available to complete Project and record of timely payment of obligations, record of Project site management including compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, record of and number of current claims and disputes and the status of their resolution, and qualifications of the Bidder's proposed Project staff and proposed subcontractors.

#### ARTICLE 6 – POST BID INFORMATION

6.2 OWNER'S FINANCIAL CAPABILITY

Omit Paragraph 6.2.

6.3 SUBMITTALS

Replace Subparagraph 6.3.1 with the following:

- 6.3.1 All bidders whose bid is under consideration shall submit, within 48 hours of bid opening, a Schedule of Values listing all subcontractors proposed for the Work and the following:
  - .1 A designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces.
  - .2 Names of the manufacturers, products, and the suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work.

#### ARTICLE 7 – PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

Add the following Subparagraph 7.1.4:

7.1.4 Performance and Payment Bonds in the amount of 100 percent of the Contract amount will be required.

Add the following Article 9 to the Instructions to Bidders:

#### **ARTICLE 9 – ADDITIONAL ITEMS**

- 9.1 EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT
- 9.1.1 Subsequent to the Notice of Intent to Award, and within 10 days after the prescribed Form of Agreement is presented to the Awardee for signature, the Awardee shall execute and deliver the Agreement to Owner through Architect, in such number of counterparts as Owner may require.
- 9.1.2 Owner may deem as a default the failure of the Awardee to execute the Contract and to supply the required bonds when the Agreement is presented for signature within the period of time allowed.
- 9.1.3 Unless otherwise indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents or the executed Agreement, the date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of the executed Agreement.
- 9.2 PRE-BID MEETINGS
- 9.2.1 There will be a virtual pre-bid meeting at 1:00 p.m. local time on March 12, 2024. All bidders are urged to attend.

#### SECTION 00 4100 - BID FORM

#### THE PROJECT AND THE PARTIES:

- TO: Manistee Area Public Schools (the Owner) 550 Maple Street Manistee, Michigan 49660
- FOR: Manistee Schools MS-HS Gym Addition Technology Upgrades

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_(Bidder to enter date)

SUBMITTED BY: (Bidder to enter name and address) Bidder's Full Name \_\_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_\_ City, State, and Zip \_\_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number \_\_\_\_\_\_ Email address \_\_\_\_\_\_

#### OFFER

Having examined the Place of the Work and all matters referred to in the Instructions to Bidders and the Contract Documents prepared by Tower Pinkster Titus Associates for the above-mentioned project, we, the undersigned, hereby offer to enter into a Contract to perform the Work for the Sum of:

\_\_\_\_\_Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_)

in lawful money of the United States of America.

We have included the required security as required by the Instruction to Bidders. All applicable taxes are included in the Bid Sum. 100% Performance and Payment Bond is included in the Bid Sum. All applicable permit costs are included in the Bid Sum. Fully executed Document 00 4520 – Familial Statement of Disclosure is attached. Fully executed Document 00 4546 – Governmental Certifications form is attached

#### 1.1 BID CATEGORIES

A. Bidder shall include all parts, cables, accessories, labor, licensing, taxes, permit fee, performance and payment bond monies or any other associated fees for each category being bid. The total dollar amount of the bid categories below shall equate exactly to the total BASE-BID OFFER entered on the previous page. Bidders may provide a bid for any or all bid categories for which they are capable of meeting bid requirements.

#### B. Bid Category 1 – Data Cabling, Clock & Paging \$\_\_\_\_\_

 Bid Category 1 includes hardware and labor for technology closet work, horizontal data cabling from technology closets to data drops and to devices including, but not limited to: IP clock devices, AV systems, access control systems, video surveillance systems, and other systems requiring wired network connectivity. IP clock devices, paging head-end, and indoor/outdoor paging speakers with associated wiring are also part of this bid category.

#### C. Bid Category 2 – Gym AV Systems

1. Bid Category 2 includes hardware and labor for installation and configuration of the gymnasium audio/visual system.

# D. Bid Category 3 – Access Control Systems

1. Bid Category 3 includes hardware, access control cabling (except for data cabling to network electronics), software, labor, and programming for all access control equipment as shown on the drawings and specifications (unless otherwise indicated).

# E. Bid Category 4 – Surveillance Camera Systems

1. Bid Category 4 includes hardware, software, installation, and configuration of IP Video surveillance cameras and related accessories.

\$

# 1.2 MANDATORY ALTERNATES

- A. The owner will consider Alternate pricing for potential addition or deletion to contracts. Provide pricing for all costs related to each Alternate.
  - 1. No mandatory alternates

# 1.3 ADD/DELETE PRICING

Bidder shall include add/delete pricing for the following systems and/or components listed below. Include all parts, cables, labor, licensing, taxes, performance and payment bond monies or any other associated fees to add or delete to the awarded contract.

# AUDIO/VISUAL SYSTEMS

Unit price to add or delete one AV1 system

\_\_\_\_\_

\$

\$

\$\_\_\_\_\_

### STRUCTURED CABLING

Unit price to add or delete a data location with one cable	\$
Unit price to add or delete a data location with two cables	\$
Unit price to add or delete a data location with three cables	\$
Unit price to add or delete one clock device with cable	\$
Unit price to add or delete one interior paging speaker with cable	\$
ACCESS CONTROL	
Unit price to add or delete one door controller	\$
Unit price to add or delete one card reader	\$
Unit price to add or delete one REX	\$

# VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

Unit pricing to add or delete one of each camera type shown on the drawings. Provide the unit cost of each on a separately attached sheet with the bid form. Each type's mounts and accessories shall also be provided (e.g. pendant kit, wall arm, IR ring, Injector, surge suppression, etc.).

#### **OUT-OF-SCOPE LABOR RATE COMMITMENT**

Bidder shall provide commitment for labor rates that would be quoted for out-of-scope work initiated through changeorder:

Hourly on-site labor rate	\$
Hourly travel rate	\$

#### OUT-OF-SCOPE PRODUCT MARKUP COMMITMENT

Bidder shall provide commitment for a stated markup percentage to be used for products used for contract additions out of base-bid scope. Note: unit pricing supplied for base-bid systems shall apply for additions throughout the duration of the project. Markup percentage listed here shall only to apply to out-of-scope products.

Out of scope markup % over dealer cost %\_\_\_\_\_

#### ACCEPTANCE

This offer shall be open to acceptance and is irrevocable for thirty days from the bid closing date. If this bid is accepted by the Owner within the time period stated above, we will:

Execute the Agreement within seven days of receipt of Notice of Award. Commence work within seven days after written Notice to Proceed of this bid.

If this bid is accepted within the time stated, and we fail to commence the Work or we fail to provide the required Bond(s), the security deposit shall be forfeited as damages to the Owner by reason of our failure, limited in amount to the lesser of the face value of the security deposit or the difference between this bid and the bid upon which a Contract is signed.

In the event our bid is not accepted within the time stated above, the required security deposit shall be returned to the undersigned, in accordance with the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders; unless a mutually satisfactory arrangement is made for its retention and validity for an extended period of time.

BID FORM 00 4100 - 5 03/05/2024

#### CONTRACT TIME

If this Bid is accepted, we will complete the Work by December 16, 2024 or sooner based on required phasing of work.

#### ADDENDA

The following Addenda have been received. The modifications to the Bid Documents noted below have been considered and all costs are included in the Bid Sum.

\_\_\_\_\_

# **BID FORM SUPPLEMENTS**

We agree to submit the following Supplements to Bid Forms, if requested by the Architect, within 48 hours after submission of this bid for additional bid information:

Schedule of Values: Include the names of all Subcontractors and the portions of the Work they will perform.

Bill of Materials: Include all parts, licenses, and labor with quantities.

#### **BID FORM SIGNATURE(S)**

The Corporate Seal of

(Bidder - print the full name of your firm)

was hereunto affixed in the presence of:

(Authorized signing officer, Title)

(Seal)

(Authorized signing officer, Title)

IF THE BID IS A JOINT VENTURE OR PARTNERSHIP ADD ADDITIONAL FORMS OF EXECUTION FOR EACH MEMBER OF THE JOINT VENTURE IN THE APPROPRIATE FORM OR FORMS AS ABOVE.

SECTION 00 4520 – FAMILIAL STATEMENT OF DISCLOSURE

#### THE PROJECT AND THE PARTIES:

TO: Manistee Area Public Schools

SUBMITTED BY: (Bidder to enter name)

Bidder's Full Name

I/We the undersigned, acknowledge the details stated in Section 00420 – "Statement of Disclosure", regarding familial relationship (or lack of) that exists between the Owner or any employee of the bidder and any member of the Manistee Area Public Schools Board of Education or the Superintendent of the School District.



We have prior familial knowledge of parties involved. (Attach clarification.)

_		

We have no prior familial knowledge of parties involved.

Signature

Company Name

Notary Public \_\_\_\_\_County, Michigan My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF SECTION 00 4520

# SECTION 00 4546 - GOVERNMENTAL CERTIFICATIONS

#### THE PROJECT AND THE PARTIES:

TO: Manistee Area Public Schools

#### **CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE - IRAN ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ACT**

The undersigned, the owner, or authorized officer of the below-named company (the "Company"), pursuant to the compliance certification requirement provided in the Manistee Area Public Schools Request For Proposal (the "RFP"), hereby certifies, represents, and warrants that the Company (which includes its officers, directors and employees) is not an "Iran Linked Business" within the meaning of the Iran Economic Sanctions Act, Michigan Public Act No. 517 of 2012 (the "Act"), and that in the event the Company is awarded a contract by the Manistee Area Public Schools as a result of the aforementioned RFP, the Company is not and will not become an "Iran Linked Business" at any time during the course of performing any services under the contract.

The Company further acknowledges that any person who is found to have submitted a false certification is responsible for a civil penalty of not more than \$250,000.00 or two (2) times the amount of the contract or proposed contract for which the false certification was made, whichever is greater, the cost of the Manistee Area Public Schools investigation, and reasonable attorney fees, in addition to the fine. Moreover, any person who submitted a false certification shall be ineligible to bid on a request for proposal for three (3) years from the date it is determined that the person has submitted the false certification.

This certificate is to be filled out, signed, and submitted at the time of the submittal.

Company Name

Authorized Representative's Name and Title

Signature

Date

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35SUBSTITUTION DURING CONSTRUCTION REQUEST FORMMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES00 6325 - 1MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

#### SECTION 00 6325 - SUBSTITUTION DURING CONSTRUCTION REQUEST FORM

- 1.1 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION
  - A. Date: \_\_\_\_\_
  - B. Requesting substitution of \_\_\_\_\_
  - C. As specified in Section \_\_\_\_\_
  - D. Requested Substitute Product:

# 1.2 SUBMITTING PARTY'S STATEMENT

- A. Circle "Y" for yes and "N" for no for each of the following statements and submit supporting data. Indicate impact for all statements below answered as no, with supporting data:
  - 1. [Y] [N] Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  - 2. [Y] [N] Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  - 3. [Y] [N] Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - 4. [Y] [N] Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted in accordance with "Product Substitution" and "Submittals" Articles in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
  - 5. [Y] [N] Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 6. [Y] [N] Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 7. [Y] [N] Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 8. [Y] [N] Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  - 9. [Y] [N] Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- B. I hereby certify that the above statements are true.
- С. \_\_\_\_\_
- D. Submitter's signature

#### 1.3 CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT

- A. I have reviewed this substitution request and am in agreement with the information presented and statements made. This proposal is complete, and there will be no further charges to the Owner as a result of the acceptance of this substitution.
- B. Contractor's signature:

#### SECTION 00 7200 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS
  - A. AIA Document A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, 2007 Edition, is the General Conditions between the Owner and Contractor.
  - B. Refer to this document for pertinent information. Failure to consult this document shall not relieve the contractor of his obligations therein. Copies of this document may be viewed at the office of the Architect, and may be purchased at the following location:
    - a. AIA Michigan
    - b. 4219 Woodward Avenue
    - c. Detroit, MI 48201
    - d. (313) 965-4100

#### 1.2 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

A. Refer to Document 00 7300 for amendments to these General Conditions.

#### SECTION 00 7300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

#### INTENT

These Supplementary Conditions amend and supplement the General Conditions defined in Document 00 7200 and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. All provisions which are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions which are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

#### **MODIFICATIONS TO AIA A 201**

#### **ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS**

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

Make the following changes to subparagraph 1.1.1:

1.1.1 In the first sentence, replace the phrase "Conditions of the Contract" with the phrase "Contracting Requirements."

Replaces paragraph 1.1.9 with the following:

- 1.1.9 The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work which may include Procurement Requirements, Contracting Requirements, and Specifications.
- 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Add the following clause to Subparagraph1.2.1

.1 Indicated results shall include those that can be reasonably inferred from the Contract Documents, whether expressly stated or not.

Add the following subparagraph to Paragraph 1.2:

1.2.4: In the case of an inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications, or within either Document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

#### **ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACTOR**

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the following subparagraphs to Paragraph 3.4:

3.4.4: After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and the Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in the General Requirements of the Specifications (Division 01).

- 3.4.5: By making requests for substitutions based on Subparagraph 3.4.4 above, the Contractor:
  - .1 represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;
  - .2 represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified;
  - .3 certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract but excludes costs under separate Contracts, and excludes the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and
  - .4 will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.
- 3.4.6: Not later than 30 days from the Contract Date, the Contractor shall provide a list showing the name of the manufacturer proposed to be used for each of the principle products called for in the Specifications, and where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor.
  - .1 The Architect will promptly reply in writing to the Contractor stating whether the Owner or the Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposal. If adequate data on any proposed manufacturer or installer is not available, the Architect may state that action will be deferred until the Contractor provides further data. Failure of the Owner or the Architect to reply promptly shall not constitute notice of no reasonable objection. Failure to object to a manufacturer shall not constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and all products furnished by the listed manufacturer must conform to such requirements.
- 3.4.7: The Owner's cost for Architect's services, at Architect's normal billing rates, for review of substitution requests shall be deducted from the Contract Amount regardless of Architect's recommendation of acceptance or rejection of the substitution.
- 3.6 TAXES

Add the following subparagraph to Paragraph 3.6:

- 3.6.2: The Owner is a nonprofit corporation and therefore is exempt from State Sales and Use Tax and Federal Excise Taxes. However, the Contractor is responsible for the payment of any tax obligation it may incur in connection with the Work of this Project.
- 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

Add the following subparagraph 3.12.11 to Paragraph 3.12:

- 3.12.11: The Architect's review of Contractor's submittals will be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one (1) resubmittal. The Owner is entitled to obtain reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of additional resubmittals.
- 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

Make the following changes in Subparagraph 3.18.1:

3.18.1: In the first sentence, after the words "... or resulting from", insert the words "or in connection with". After the words "damage, loss or expense is", delete the phrase beginning with "attributable to ..." and ending

with "... regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is". In the second sentence, after the words "... of indemnity", insert the words "or contribution".

Add the following subparagraphs to Paragraph 3.18:

- 3.18.3 "Claims, damages, losses and expenses" as these words are used in this agreement shall be construed to include, but not be limited to (1) injury or damage consequent upon the failure of or use or misuse by the Contractor, his subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, of any hoist, rigging, blocking, scaffolding, or any and all other kinds of items of equipment, whether or not the same be owned, furnished or loaned by the Owner; and (2) all attorney's fees and costs incurred in bringing an action to enforce the provisions of this indemnity or any other indemnity contained in the General Conditions, as modified by the Supplementary Conditions.
- 3.18.4: Only to the extent prohibited by law, the obligations of the Contractor under this agreement shall not extend to the liability of the Owner, Architect, their agents or employees, arising out of their negligence.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – ARCHITECT**

#### 4.1 GENERAL

Add the following clause to subparagraph 4.1.1:

- .1: The terms Architect and Architect/Engineer as defined here and used in the Contract Documents shall mean Tower Pinkster Titus Associates, Inc.
- 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

Add the following clause 4.2.2.1 to subparagraph 4.2.2:

.1 The Owner's cost for Architect's services, at Architect's normal billing rates, for amounts paid to the Architect for site visits made necessary by the fault of the Contractor or by defects and deficiencies in the Work.

Add the following clause 4.2.7.1 to subparagraph 4.2.7

.1 In no case will the Architect's review period on any submittal be less than 14 days after receipt of the submittal from the Contractor.

Add the following clause 4.2.14.1 to subparagraph 4.2.14:

.1 The Owner's cost for Architect's services, at Architect's normal billing rates, in responding to requests of the Contractor shall be deducted from the Contract Amount if the intent of the documents is clear in the opinion of the Architect, or if the request for information contains a request for substitution.

#### ARTICLE 7 – CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

Delete Subparagraph 7.2.2 and substitute the following:

- 7.2.2: Adjustments to the Contract Sum shall be based on the Contractor's direct cost plus overhead and profit.
- 7.2.3: Contractor's direct cost shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.6.
  - .1: All proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and Subcontracts. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving more than \$100.00 be approved without such itemization.
- 7.2.4: Combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner shall be based on the following schedule:
  - .1: For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 15 percent of the cost.
  - .2: For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, 5 percent of the amount due to the Subcontractor.
  - .3: For each Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor's own forces, 15 percent of the cost.
  - .4: For each Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractor's, 5 percent of the amount due to the Sub subcontractor.

# **ARTICLE 9 – PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

#### 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

Add the following Clause 9.3.1.3 to Subparagraph 9.3.1 of 9.3:

.3 Until the Work is Substantially Complete, the Owner will pay 90 percent of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

# ARTICLE 11 – INSURANCE AND BONDS

#### 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Add the following Clauses 11.1.1.9 and 11.1.1.10 to 11.1.1:

- .9 Liability Insurance shall include all major divisions of coverage and be on a comprehensive basis including:
  - A. Premises Operations (including X, C, and U coverages as applicable).
  - B. Independent Contractor Protective.
  - C. Products and Completed Operations.
  - D. Personal Injury.
  - E. Contractual, including specified provision for Contractor's obligation under Par. 3.18.
  - F. Owned, non-owned and hired motor vehicles.
  - G. Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations.
- .10 If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial General Liability Policy on a claims-made basis, the policy date or Retroactive Date shall predate the Contract; the termination date of the policy or applicable extended reporting period shall be no earlier than the termination date of coverage required to be maintained after final payment, certified in accordance with Subparagraph 9.10.2.

Add the following Clause 11.1.2.1 to 11.1.2:

- .1 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than the following, or greater if required by law:
  - A. Commercial General Liability (including Premises-Operations; Independent Contractor's Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage):

	1) 2)	Gener Bodily	al Aggregate (Applied in total to this Project only) Injury:	\$2,000,000.00	
		a.	Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000.00	
	3) 4) 5) 6) 7) 8)	Product for one Person Fire Da Medica Proper Broad	cts and Completed Operation to be maintained e Year after final payment, aggregate nal Injury amage (Any one fire) al Expense (Any one person) rty Damage Liability Insurance shall provide X, C, and U cov Form Property Damage Coverage shall include Completed	\$2,000,000.00 \$1,000,000.00 \$100,000.00 \$5,000.00 rerage. Operations.	
В.	Business Auto Liability on Combined Single Limit or Occurrence Basis d (including non-owned and hired vehicles):				
	1)	Combi	ined Single Limit Basis	\$1,000,000.00	
C.	Umbrella Excess Liability:				
	1) 2)	Each Occurrence Aggregate		\$5,000,000.00 \$5,000,000.00	
D.	Worker's Compensation:				
	1) 2) 3)	State Applic Emplo	able Federal yer Liability:	Statutory Statutory	
		a. b. c.	Each Accident Disease - Policy Limit: Disease - Each Employee:	\$500,000.00 \$500,000.00 \$500,000.00	

#### 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

Delete Clause 11.3.1.4 and substitute the following:

- .4 The Contractor shall provide insurance coverage for portions of the Work stored off the site or in transit, after written approval of the Owner, at the value established in the approval when such portions of the Work are included in an Application for Payment under Subparagraph 9.3.2.
- 11.3.1 ADDITIONAL INSURED PROVISION
  - A. Manistee Area Public Schools, its elected or appointed officers, officials, employees and volunteers are

included as insured with regard to damages and defense in claims arising from:

- 1. Activities performed by or on behalf of the Name Insured
- 2. Products and completed operations of the Named Insured
- 3. Premises owned, leased or used by the Name Insured
- 4. The ownership, operation, maintenance, use, loading or unloading of any vehicle owned, leased, hired or borrow by the Name Insured.

#### 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

Add the following Subparagraph 11.4.3:

- 11.4.3: The bond value requirements are as follows:
  - .1 Provide a 100 percent Performance Bond on AIA A312.
  - .2 Provide a 100 percent Payment Bond on AIA A312.
  - .3 Deliver bonds within 3 days after execution of the Contract.

Add the following Article 16:

# **ARTICLE 16 – EQUAL OPPORTUNITY**

- 16.1 CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYMENT POLICY
- 16.1.1 The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:
  - .1 The Contractor and its sub-contractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment with respect to hire, tenure, terms, conditions or privileges or employment, or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or age. Breach of this covenant will be regarded as a material breach of the Contract.
  - .2 The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or age.

#### SECTION 00 7343 - WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

#### PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENTS

Payment of a minimum of the prevailing wage rate is not a requirement of this project.

#### SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Project information.
  - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
  - 3. Access to site and Construction Phasing
  - 4. Coordination with occupants.
  - 5. Work restrictions.
  - 6. Specification and drawing conventions.

# 1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Manistee MS / HS Gym Addition Technology
  - Project Location: Manistee MS / HS 525 Twelfth Street Manistee, MI 49660
- B. Owner:

1.

Manistee Area Public Schools 550 Maple Street Manistee, MI 49660

Owner's Representative: Ken Blakey-Shell – District Technology Director – Manistee Area Public Schools

C. Designer:

Cameron Drake, Senior Technology Designer Tower Pinkster Titus Associates, Inc. 242 E. Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100 Kalamazoo, MI 49007

# 1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
  - 1. New copper horizontal cabling.
  - 2. New clock and paging devices and associated cabling.
  - 3. New gymnasium audio/visual system.
  - 4. New access control system.
  - 5. New video surveillance cameras.
- B. Type of Contract.
  - 1. Project will be constructed under an approved work order issued by Manistee Area Public Schools.

### 1.4 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

### 1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage of property. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

#### 1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Contractor may begin work on-site April 1, 2024. The work must be completed before December 20, 2024.
- B. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. On-Site Work Hours: To maintain construction schedule, extended working hours is expected. Working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, work on Saturdays and Sundays shall be coordinated with the Owner/Architect/Construction Manager.
- D. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- E. Nonsmoking Campus: Smoking is not permitted on the campus or within 50 feet (16 m) of entrances to the campus.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

#### 1.7 CRIMINAL BACKGROUND CHECKS

A. All employees of the Contractor that will be performing any work at any Owner facility shall have a criminal background check maintained on file by the Contractor. The background check shall include Misdemeanor, Felony, and Sex Offender checks. Checks may be performed by a private company or government agency and at the Contractor's expense. Contractor shall notify Owner of any employee with a misdemeanor, felony, or sex offender conviction who will be at any Owner facility. Owner reserves the right to deny site access to any Contractor employee based on criminal convictions. Results of background checks shall be maintained by the Contractor. Names of the employees, who have had checks performed, shall be submitted to the Construction Manager, or Owner if requested.

## 1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.

#### END OF SECTION 01 1000

#### SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
  - 2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
    - a. Unavailability due to failure to procure products in a timely manner does not constitute substitution for cause and will be considered as substitutions for convenience.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication, or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate installers, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect,

sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- I. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
  - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
  - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
  - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  - h. If requested substitution involves more than one installer, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 20 days after the Notice of Award.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
    - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
    - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
  - 2. The Owner's cost for Architect's services, at Architect's normal billing rates, for review of substitution request shall be deducted from the Contract Amount regardless of Architect's recommendation of acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

#### END OF SECTION 01 2500

#### SECTION 01 2900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

#### 1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets Submittals Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect through Construction Manager at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one-line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  - 2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
  - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
  - 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  - 5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

- 6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
- 8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-inplace may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- 9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

# 1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and Construction Manager and paid for by Owner.
  - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to Technology Designer by the twenty-fifth of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month. Applications received by the Construction Manager after the twenty-fifth of the month will be held until the following month.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702/CMa and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Construction Manager will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 1 signed and notarized original copy of each Application for Payment to Construction Manger by a method ensuring receipt. Provide waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

- 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
- 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
- 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
- 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of subcontractors.
  - 2. Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 4. Schedule of unit prices.
  - 5. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  - 7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  - 8. Copies of building permits.
  - 9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  - 10. Initial progress report.
  - 11. Report of preconstruction conference.
  - 12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
  - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  - 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  - 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
  - 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
  - 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  - 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  - 9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.
  - 10. Certification, signed by Contractor, stating that no asbestos containing materials were used in the construction of this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

#### END OF SECTION 01 2900

#### SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 3. Project meetings.

#### B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and fieldengineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entities performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

#### 1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.

- 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.

#### 1.5 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
  - 3. Owner's cost for Architect's services, at Architect's normal billing rate, in responding to requests for information from the Contractor, will be deducted from the Contract Amount if the intent of the documents is clear in the opinion of the Architect.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Date.
  - 4. Name of Contractor.
  - 5. Name of Architect.
  - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  - 7. RFI subject.
  - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 12. Contractor's signature.

- 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or software-generated form with substantially the same content if acceptable to Architect.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods, or other similar items not in the Architect's control.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
  - Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Construction Manager in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log with not less than the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect.
  - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
  - 5. RFI description.
  - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
  - 1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  - 2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
### 1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
  - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - f. Procedures for RFIs.
    - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - j. Submittal procedures.
    - k. Preparation of record documents.
    - I. Use of the premises.
    - m. Work restrictions.
    - n. Working hours.
    - o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    - s. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - t. Parking availability.
    - u. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - w. First aid.
    - x. Security.
    - y. Progress cleaning.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
- 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
  - a. Contract Documents.
  - b. Options.
  - c. Related RFIs.
  - d. Related Change Orders.
  - e. Purchases.
  - f. Deliveries.
  - g. Submittals.
  - h. Review of mockups.
  - i. Possible conflicts.
  - j. Compatibility problems.
  - k. Time schedules.
  - I. Weather limitations.
  - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
  - n. Warranty requirements.
  - o. Compatibility of materials.
  - p. Acceptability of substrates.
  - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
  - r. Space and access limitations.
  - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
  - u. Installation procedures.
  - v. Coordination with other work.
  - w. Required performance results.
  - x. Protection of adjacent work.
  - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

- a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  - 1) Review schedule for next period.
- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
  - 1) Interface requirements.
  - 2) Sequence of operations.
  - 3) Status of submittals.
  - 4) Deliveries.
  - 5) Off-site fabrication.
  - 6) Access.
  - 7) Site utilization.
  - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 9) Progress cleaning.
  - 10) Quality and work standards.
  - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
  - 12) Field observations.
  - 13) Status of RFIs.
  - 14) Status of proposal requests.
  - 15) Pending changes.
  - 16) Status of Change Orders.
  - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# END OF SECTION 01 3100

### SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 3. Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Site condition reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

# 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- E. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- F. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice of Award to date of final completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 10 Insert number days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  - 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  - 5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  - 1. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.

- g. Seasonal variations.
- h. Environmental control.
- 2. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
  - 1. Unresolved issues.
  - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
  - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule.

### 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 15 days of date established for the Notice of Award.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

# 2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  - 4. Equipment at Project site.
  - 5. Material deliveries.
  - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  - 7. Accidents.
  - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 9. Unusual events.
  - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  - 12. Emergency procedures.
  - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.

- 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
- 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
- 16. Services connected and disconnected.
- 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
- 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
- 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

### 2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

### END OF SECTION 01 3200

#### SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.
- C. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

- a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
- 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - b. Specification Section number and title.
  - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
  - d. Name of subcontractor.
  - e. Description of the Work covered.
  - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
  - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
  - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
  - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
  - j. Activity or event number.

## 1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
  - 1. Architect's copyright protected CAD drawings are available strictly for the use of preparing shop drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Completeness: Submittal packages that do not contain all required submittals, with the exception of verification samples when selection samples are also required, will be returned without the Architect taking action.
  - 2. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 3. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

- 4. Consultant Review: Where review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is necessary, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
  - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
  - 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  - 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - g. Category and type of submittal.
    - h. Submittal purpose and description.
    - i. Specification Section number and title.
    - j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - I. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    - n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    - o. Transmittal number.
    - p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - q. Other necessary identification.
    - r. Remarks.
  - 5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - c. Manufacturer name.
    - d. Product name.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- F. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

- 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
- 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
- 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:
  - 1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  - 2. Action Submittals: Submit number of paper copies of each submittal as required for construction, coordination with other portions of the Work, and retained by Architect. Architect will retain two copies.
    - a. Architect will retain and additional copy where review by Architect's consultant is required.
  - 3. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
  - 4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
    - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.

- d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
- e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
- f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
- g. Notation of coordination requirements.
- h. Availability and delivery time information.
- 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
  - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
  - b. Printed performance curves.
  - c. Operational range diagrams.
  - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
  - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
  - 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.

- c. Sample source.
- d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
- 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
- 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
  - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
  - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit two full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
- 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
    - 1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Submit product schedule in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
- F. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
- U. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- V. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

- W. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- X. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

## 2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

## 3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
  - 1. Reviewed: No corrections, no marks. Submittal complies with the design intent of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Furnish as Corrected: Minor corrections; all items can be fabricated or furnished without further correction; checking is complete, and all corrections are obvious without ambiguity.
  - 3. Revise and Resubmit: Minor corrections; noted items must not be furnished or fabricated without further corrections; checking is not complete; details of items noted are to be clarified before resubmitting; items not noted to be corrected can be fabricated or furnished under this stamp.
  - 4. Rejected: Submittal is not in compliance with the design intent of the Contract Documents. Provide new submittal that complies with Contract Documents. Any delay resulting from the submission of items not complying with the Contract Documents is solely the responsibility of the Contractor, which will bear all associated costs.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

### END OF SECTION 01 3300

#### SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
  - 1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  - 1. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

### 1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspection.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of representatives making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
  - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    - c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
    - d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
  - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

- 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
- 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
- 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
  - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
- 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
- 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

### 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
  - 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
    - b. Testing shall not be preformed by the installer, or a subcontractor to the installer.
  - 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  - 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  - 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- D. Retesting/Reinspection: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspection, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar qualitycontrol services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

# 1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency or special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
  - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

#### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

### END OF SECTION 01 4000

### SECTION 01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

#### 1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges where capacity and appropriate voltage are available without disruption to Owner's use. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.
- C. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
  - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
  - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
  - 4. Waste handling procedures.
  - 5. Other dust-control measures.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly.

#### 2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

#### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

- 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  - 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
- E. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- F. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- G. Telephone Service: Provide superintendent with cellular telephone.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

- E. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
    - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  - 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Division 01 Section "Execution."

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- E. Site Enclosure Fence: Before demolition operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
  - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- F. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- G. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.

- 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 5000

### SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
  - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit four copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

- 1. Substitution during Construction Request Form: Use facsimile of Document 00 6325 Substitution during Construction Request Form.
- 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
  - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
  - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
  - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
  - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
  - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
  - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
  - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - I. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- 4. The Owner's cost for Architect's services, at Architect's normal billing rates, for review of substitution requests may be deducted from the submitting Contractor's Contract Amount regardless of Architect's recommendation of acceptance or rejection of the substitution.
- B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

- 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
  - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

### 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  - 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
  - 5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
  - 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

## 1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
  - 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  - 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
  - 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
  - 7. General: All materials and products shall be free from asbestos.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
  - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.

- 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
- 3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
- 4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
- 5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
- 6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
- 7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
- 8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
- 9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product match.
  - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
- 10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
  - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
  - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

# 2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
- 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

## 2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# END OF SECTION 01 6000

### SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Progress cleaning.
  - 6. Starting and adjusting.
  - 7. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
  - Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

#### 1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
  - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

- Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

# 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
  - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
    - a. Include footings, foundations, anchor bolts, and similar items.
  - 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each

survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

#### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

# 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.

- 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
- 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

#### 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching of the material being cut and patched. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 3. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

- Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

# 3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

#### 3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

#### 3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

# END OF SECTION 01 7300

#### SECTION 01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
  - 4. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

# 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

# 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

# 1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
    - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
  - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 2. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  - 3. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."
  - 5. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  - 6. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  - 7. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  - 8. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of

items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

- 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
- 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

# 1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
  - Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

# 1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.
  - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
  - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  - 3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated copy.

# 1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

- 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
- 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
- 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 FINAL CLEANING
  - A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
  - B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
    - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
      - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
      - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
      - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
      - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
      - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
      - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
      - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
      - h. Remove labels that are not permanent.
      - i. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

- j. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- k. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

#### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specify condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

# END OF SECTION 01 7700

# SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

# 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

- a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
- b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
- c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
- 2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
  - 1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  - 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  - 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
  - 4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  - 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  - 4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

# 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.

- 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
- 4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

# 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

# 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

# END OF SECTION 01 7839

### SECTION 01 7900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for preinstruction conferences.
  - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

# 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

# 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include system and equipment descriptions, operating standards, regulatory requirements, equipment function, operating characteristics, limiting conditions, and performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review emergency, operations, and maintenance manuals; Project Record Documents; identification systems; warranties and bonds; and maintenance service agreements.
  - 3. Emergencies: Include instructions on stopping; shutdown instructions; operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits; instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 4. Operations: Include startup, break-in, control, and safety procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; operating procedures for emergencies and equipment failure; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Adjustments: Include alignments and checking, noise, vibration, economy, and efficiency adjustments.
  - 6. Troubleshooting: Include diagnostic instructions and test and inspection procedures.
  - 7. Maintenance: Include inspection procedures, types of cleaning agents, methods of cleaning, procedures for preventive and routine maintenance, and instruction on use of special tools.
  - 8. Repairs: Include diagnosis, repair, and disassembly instructions; instructions for identifying parts; and review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Construction Manager, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a performance-based test.

# END OF SECTION 01 7900

# SECTION 27 0500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 Documents

A. This section of the of the specification is part of the contract documents and is to be read, interpreted and coordinated with all other parts.

#### 1.2 Summary

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Overview
  - 2. Abbreviations
  - 3. Contractor Qualifications
  - 4. Standards and Guidelines
  - 5. Quality Assurance
  - 6. Permits and Inspections
  - 7. Low Voltage Cable Bundling

#### 1.3 Overview

- A. This document must be read, interpreted and coordinated with all other related specifications to deliver a complete Telecommunications infrastructure system.
- B. This specification prescribes mandatory requirements for the Telecommunications infrastructure system.
- C. A structured approach is specified which will ensure a flexible distribution system that will minimize the future costs of moves, additions and changes.
- D. The Contractor will supply, furnish, and install all material, labor, tools, equipment and services required for construction and put into regular operation the complete Telecommunications system as shown on the Telecommunications drawings, described in the specifications, and any attached appendices.
- E. Any and all proposed changes to this specification shall be subject to approval in writing to the Architect prior to implementation.
- 1.4 Abbreviations
  - A. 8P8C: 8-position, 8-contact
  - B. ANSI: American National Standards Institute
  - C. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials
  - D. 10Gig: 10-Gig Active Ethernet

- E. 10GPON: 10-Gigabit Symmetrical Passive Optical Network
- F. A/V: Audio Visual
- G. AC: Alternating Current
- H. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction
- I. APC: Angled Physical Contact
- J. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- K. Coated RMC: PVC Coated Rigid Metallic Conduit
- L. DC: Direct Current
- M. EF: Entrance Facility
- N. EIA: Electronic Industries Alliance
- O. EMI: Electromagnetic Interference
- P. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing
- Q. ENT: Electrical Non-metallic Tubing
- R. ER: Equipment Room
- S. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit
- T. IDF: Intermediate Distribution Frame
- U. IP: Internet Protocol
- V. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit
- W. LAN: Local Area Network
- X. MDF: Main Distribution Frame
- Y. MPTL: Modular Plug Terminated Link
- Z. NTP: Network Time Protocol
- AA. OSP: Outside Plant Wiring
- BB. PDU: Power Distribution Unit
- CC. PoE: Power over Ethernet
- DD. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer (BICSI)

- EE. RGS: Rigid Galvanized Steel
- FF. RU: Rack Unit
- GG. SFP: Small Form Pluggable
- HH. SMF: Single Mode Fiber
- II. STP: Shielded Twisted Pair
- JJ. TDMM: Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (BICSI)
- KK. TECH: Technician (BICSI Certified)
- LL. TI: Technology Integrator
- MM. TIA: Telecommunications Industry Association
- NN. TR: Telecommunications Room
- OO. UL: Listed by Underwriters Laboratories (United States)
- PP. UPC: Ultra Physical Contact
- QQ. UPS: Uninterruptable Power Supply
- RR. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pairs
- SS. WAO: Work Area Outlet
- TT. WAP: Wireless Access Point
- 1.5 Contractor Qualifications
  - A. The Contractor will have experience in the installation and testing of similar systems as specified herein and will have completed at least two projects of similar size and scope within the last 24 months. The contractor will provide references upon request (including the project name, address, date of implementation, client name, title, telephone number and project description).
  - B. All members of the installation team must be certified by the Manufacturer as having completed the necessary training to complete their part of the installation. All personnel will be adequately trained in the use of such tools and equipment as required.
  - C. The Contractor must be certified to install a certified fire-stop system.
  - D. The Contractor will own and maintain tools, installation equipment, and test equipment necessary for successful installation and testing of optical and Category 6 and 6a premise distribution systems.
  - E. The Contractor must maintain a state Contractor's license as required by the state.

- F. The Contractor installing the structured cabling shall have a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) as a Project Superintendent.
- G. The Contractor's lead installer shall have a current BICSI TECH certification and shall be onsite for the duration of the project.
- 1.6 Standards and Guidelines
  - A. The following organizations publish telecommunications construction standards with provisions that, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this Document. At the time of publication of this Document, the editions of the standards published by the organizations indicated were valid. Installers of telecommunications and networking services for this project must adhere to the telecommunication standards published by these organizations, all standards are subject to revision; parties to agreements based on this Document shall apply the most recent editions of the standards published by the organizations indicated.
    - 1. Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
    - 2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc (IEEE)
    - 3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
    - 4. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
    - 5. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
    - 6. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA)
    - 7. Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA)
    - 8. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI)
  - B. Applicable Standards and Guidelines
    - 1. The following list of methods and standards included are considered part of this specification. This is a list of primary references and does not limit the applicability of other standards that are incorporated into the work described in these specifications. They incorporate generally accepted communications infrastructure practices described in Standards documents (and addenda) published by recognized standards bodies and organizations. These include standards published by the Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronics Industries Alliance (TIA/EIA) and Building Industry Consultant Services International (BICSI).
      - a. ANSI/TIA/ EIA 568B, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard This prescribes the requirements for Intrabuilding copper and optical fiber cable performance, installation and testing
      - b. ANSI/TIA/EIA 569B, Telecommunication Standard for Pathways and Spaces. This standard includes specifications for the design and construction of pathways and spaces within buildings required to support information technology equipment and cable media.
      - c. ANSI/TIA/EIA 607, Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirement. This document includes the components of an effective grounding system for communication systems within public and commercial buildings.
      - d. ANSI/TIA/EIA 758, BICSI Customer Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Cabling
      - e. Standard. This standard provides specifications for Interbuilding communication facilities that
      - f. include cable media, pathways and spaces.
      - g. ANSI/TIA/EIA 862, Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard for Commercial Buildings. This standard describes the generic cable system for building automation systems (BAS) that are intended to support a multi-product, multi-vendor automation environment within public and commercial buildings.

- h. Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 14th Edition. This is a manual of proven design guidelines and methods accepted by the telecommunications industry.
- i. ANSI/NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (NEC) Current Edition. In addition to standards related to electrical safety, the NEC has several sections that specifically address low voltage cable installation.

# 1.7 Quality Assurance

- A. The latest National Electrical Code shall be observed and shall govern the character of work, style, quantity and the size of all material used.
- B. All materials shall conform with the standards of the Underwriter's Laboratories in every case where such standards have been established for the particular type of material in question.
- C. All material and equipment shall be UL listed and bear the UL label where such listing and labeling exists.
- D. The complete electrical installation shall comply with all the requirements of the MI.O.S.H.A.
- E. Codes shall be used as minimum requirements, and where the Specifications or Plans call for an installation that exceeds and does not violate the Code requirements, the Specifications and Plans shall be followed.
- 1.8 Permits and Inspections
  - A. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits required by the State of Michigan Labor Department, Electrical Division.
  - B. The Contractor shall submit, to precede request for final payment, a copy of the Certificate of Inspection as required by the State of Michigan.
- 1.9 Low Voltage Cable Bundling
  - A. Cable Ties
    - 1. Cable ties shall not be allowed for the final bundling of data, security and audio/video cables.
      - a. Cable ties can be used on a temporary basis during cable installation.
      - b. All cable ties shall be removed after temporary use.
      - c. All temporary zip ties shall be plenum rated, where required.
  - B. Hook and Loop
    - 1. Hook & Loop (also known as Velcro) shall be used in final data, security and audio/video cable installations.
      - a. All low voltage cables shall be bundled neatly using hook & loop.
      - b. Hook & Loop shall be black except in exposed areas or otherwise noted in drawings and/or specifications.
      - c. The Hook & Loop color in exposed areas shall be approved by Architect prior to installation.
      - d. All Hook & Loop shall be a minimum of  $\frac{3}{4}$ " in width.
      - e. All Hook & Loop shall be plenum rated, where required.

END OF SECTION 27 0500

#### SECTION 27 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Grounding conductors.
  - 2. Grounding connectors.
  - 3. Grounding busbars.
  - 4. Grounding rods.
  - 5. Grounding labeling.

#### 1.2 STANDARDS

- A. Comply with TIA-607-D.
  - 1. At the time of publication of this Document, the editions of the standards published by the organization were valid. Installers of telecommunications and networking services for this project must adhere to the telecommunication standards published by this organization, all standards are subject to revision.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. TBC: Telecommunications Bonding Conductor
- B. SBB: Secondary Bonding Busbar
- C. PBB: Primary Bonding Busbar
- D. BBC: Bonding Backbone Conductor
- E. RBB: Rack Bonding Busbar
- 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Credentials:
  - 1. BICSI TECH certification is required for the lead installer that will be onsite at all times.
  - 2. Valid certificates shall be provided to TowerPinkster prior to project kick-off.

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMSMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 0526 - 2MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
  - A. Maintenance data.
    - 1. As-built Drawings.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer shall have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, cabling administration Drawings, and field-testing program development by a BICSI TECH.
  - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a BICSI TECH, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
  - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as a TECH to supervise on-site testing.

# 1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS
  - A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
    - 2. Panduit Corp.
    - 3. Chatsworth Products
  - B. Comply with UL 486A-486B.
  - C. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.
    - 1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, ULlisted, Type THHN wire.
    - 2. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: No. 6 AWG.
  - D. Bare Copper Conductors:
    - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMSMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 0526 - 3MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

- 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
- 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
- 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmils, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4 inch in diameter.
- 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
- 6. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

# 2.2 GROUNDING CONNECTORS

- A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
  - 2. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
  - 3. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
  - 4. Panduit Corp.
- C. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.
  - 1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.
- D. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.
- E. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

#### 2.3 GROUNDING BUSBARS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
  - 2. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
  - 3. Panduit Corp.
- B. PBB: Predrilled, wall-mounted, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be NRTL listed for use as PBB and shall comply with TIA-607-C.
  - 1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
  - 2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide a 2-inch
  - 3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
- C. SBB: Predrilled rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 2 inches in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be for wall mounting, shall be NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and shall comply with TIA-607-C.

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMSMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 0526 - 4MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

- 1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
- 2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 2-inch
- 3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
- D. Rack and Cabinet Grounding Busbars: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with TIA-607-C. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
  - 1. Cabinet-Mounted Busbar: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the cabinet.
  - 2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal Busbar: Designed for mounting in 19- or 23-inch equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copperplated hardware for attachment to the rack.
  - 3. Rack-Mounted Vertical Busbar: 72 or 36 inches stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

# 2.4 GROUND RODS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
  - 2. Erico
- B. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 feet in diameter.

# 2.5 GROUNDING LABELING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Brother International Corporation.
  - 2. Dymo.
  - 3. Panduit Corp.
- B. Comply with TIA-606-Band UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- C. Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMSMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 0526 - 5MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

- B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of TBC connection.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with connection of the TBC only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Comply with TIA-607-C.

#### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. The bonding conductors between the SBB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
  - 2. The bonding conductors between the PBB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2 AWG minimum.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.
- D. Conductor Support:
  - 1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches
- E. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
  - 1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
  - 2. Install without splices.
  - 3. Support at not more than 36-inch intervals.
  - 4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMSMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 0526 - 6MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing that complies with requirements in Section 27 0528 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of the conduit to an SBB.

# 3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

A. The TBC between the PBB and the ac service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

# 3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

- A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, minimum 12 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

# 3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.
- B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.
- C. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  - 1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
  - 2. Pretwist the conductor.
  - 3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.
- D. Primary Protector: Bond to the PBB with insulated bonding conductor.
- E. Interconnections: Interconnect all SBBs with the PBB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one PBB is installed, interconnect PBBs using the backbone bonding conductor. The telecommunications backbone conductor and backbone bonding conductor size shall not be less than 2 kcmils/linear foot of conductor length, up to a maximum size of No. 3/0 AWG (168 kcmils unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install top-mounted rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the SBB No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.
- G. Structural Steel: Where the structural steel of a steel frame building is readily accessible within the room or space, bond each SBB and PBB to the vertical steel of the building frame.
- H. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where an electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located in the same room or space, bond each SBB to the ground bar of the panelboard.

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMSMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 0526 - 7MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

- I. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the SBB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA-568.1-D and TIA-568-C.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.
- J. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.
- K. Access Floors: Bond all metal parts of access floors to the SBB.

# 3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.
  - 1. Label PBB(s) with "fs-PBB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the PBB.
  - 2. Label SBBs) with "fs-SBB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the SBB.
  - Label the TBC and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

# 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking twopoint bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a PBB and a SBB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.
    - a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.
  - 3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.
    - a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the PBB and in each SBB. Maximum acceptable ac current level is 1 A.
- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the TBC exceeds 5 ohms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.
- D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 27 0526

#### SECTION 27 0528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this Section shall consist of furnishing labor, equipment, supplies, materials, and testing unless otherwise specified, and in performing the following operations recognized as necessary for the installation of pathways as described on the Drawings and/or required by these specifications.
- B. Section Includes:
  - 1. Non-Continuous Cable Supports.
  - 2. Hook & Loop (Velcro)
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.
  - 2. Division 28 Section "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Non-Continuous Cable Supports
- B. Hook & Loop (Velcro)
  - 1. Refer to specification 27 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS.

# 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Credentials:
  - 1. BICSI TECH certification is required for the lead installer that will be onsite at all times.
  - 2. Valid certificates shall be provided to TowerPinkster prior to project kick-off.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.
  - 1. As-built Drawings.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer shall have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, cabling administration Drawings, and field-testing program development by a BICSI TECH.
  - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a BICSI TECH, who shall be present <u>at all times</u> when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 NON-CONTINUOUS CABLE SUPPORTS

- A. General Requirements for non-continuous cable supports:
  - 1. Shall be UL Listed
  - 2. Shall provide a bearing surface of sufficient width to comply with required bend radii of highperformance cables per ANSI/TIA 568.0-D
  - 3. Shall have flared edges to prevent damage while installing cables Comply with TIA-569-D.
  - 4. Shall have a cable retainer wire form to provide containment of cables within the hanger. The cable retainer shall be removable and reusable.
  - 5. Shall have a hot-dipped galvanized or G60 finish and shall be rated for indoor use in non-corrosive environments.
  - 6. Acceptable products: PENTAIR CADDY CAT32HP, CAT48HP, CAT64HP.
  - 7. Non-continuous cable supports shall be a minimum of 2-inches.

# 2.2 HOOK & LOOP (VELCRO)

A. Refer to specification 27 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- 1. Installation and configuration shall conform to the requirements of the current revision levels of ANSI/ EIA/TIA Standards 568 & 569, NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code), applicable local codes, and to the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 2. Install cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5e or higher requirements and that supports Category 5e or higher performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
- 3. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
- 4. Do not bend cables, in handling or in installing, to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer or by TIA 568.
- 5. Pull cables without exceeding cable manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions or outlined in TIA 569. Use pulling means that will not damage media.
- 6. Do not exceed load ratings specified by manufacturer.
- 7. Non-continuous supports shall be installed a minimum 3 inches above ceilings.

- 8. Non-continuous supports shall be installed so there is no more than 5ft between supports, measured horizontally.
- B. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
  - 2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
  - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
- H. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
  - 1. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- I. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- J. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- K. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- L. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound.
- M. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
  - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

N. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings in accordance with ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

# 3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.

# END OF SECTION 27 0528

# SECTION 27 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Color and legend requirements for labels and signs.
  - 2. Labels.
  - 3. Fasteners for labels and signs.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Labels
- 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Installer Credentials:
    - 1. BICSI TECH certification is required for the lead installer that will be onsite at all times.
    - 2. Valid certificates shall be provided to TowerPinkster prior to project kick-off.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer shall have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, cabling administration Drawings, and field-testing program development by a BICSI TECH.
  - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a BICSI TECH, who shall be present <u>at all times</u> when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
  - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as a TECH to supervise on-site testing.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and TIA 606-B.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- C. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

- 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- 2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS
  - A. Equipment Identification Labels:
    - 1. White letters on a Black field.

#### 2.3 LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: computer printed, 3-mil-thick, vinyl flexible labels with acrylic pressuresensitive adhesive.
  - 1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating protective shields over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
  - 2. Marker for Labels: Permanent, waterproof black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
  - 3. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
  - 4. Handwritten labels are not approved.
- B. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
  - 1. Minimum Nominal Size:
    - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
    - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
    - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 2.4 FASTENERS FOR LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- C. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- D. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

- E. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of communications systems and connected items.
- F. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- G. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels:
  - 1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
  - 2. Provide label within 12 inches from each cable end.
- H. Self-Adhesive Labels:
  - 1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

# 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations with high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify covers of each junction and pull box with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend.
  - 1. System legends shall be as follows:
    - a. Telecommunications.
- D. Faceplates: Label individual faceplates with self-adhesive labels. Place label at top of faceplate. Each faceplate shall be labeled with its individual, sequential designation, numbered clockwise when entering room from primary egress, composed of the following, in the order listed:
  - 1. Refer to detail drawings
- E. Equipment Room Labeling:
  - 1. Racks, Frames, and Enclosures: Identify front and rear of each with self-adhesive labels containing equipment designation.
  - 2. Patch Panels: Label individual rows and outlets, starting at to left and working down, with selfadhesive labels.
- F. Backbone Cables: Label each cable with a self-adhesive wraparound label indicating the location of the far or other end of the backbone cable. Patch panel or punch down block where cable is terminated should be labeled identically.
- 1. Fiber optic cables shall be labeled on each end within 12 inches of where fiber cable enters enclosure.
- G. Horizontal Cables: Label each cable with a self-adhesive wraparound label indicating the following, in the order listed:
  - 1. Refer to detail drawings.
- H. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels.
- I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures: Self-adhesive labels.
  - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
- J. Equipment Identification Labels:
  - 1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
  - 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated-acrylic or melamine-plastic sign.
  - 3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
    - a. Communications cabinets.
    - b. Uninterruptible power supplies.
    - c. Computer room air conditioners.
    - d. Fire-alarm and suppression equipment.
    - e. Egress points.
    - f. Power distribution components.

#### END OF SECTION 27 0553

#### SECTION 27 1513 – COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this Section shall consist of furnishing labor, equipment, supplies, materials, and testing unless otherwise specified, and in performing the following operations recognized as necessary for the installation, termination, and labeling of copper horizontal cabling infrastructure as described on the Drawings and/or required by these specifications.
- B. Section Includes:
  - 1. CAT6 Cable.
  - 2. CAT6 Termination Hardware.
  - 3. CAT6 Patch Cables.
  - 4. Labeling.
  - 5. Certification Testing.
  - 6. As-Built Drawings.
  - 7. Grounding provisions for twisted pair cable.
  - 8. Cable Manufacturer Warranty

#### 1.2 COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cabling system shall provide interconnections between Distributor A, Distributor B, or Distributor C, and the equipment outlet, otherwise known as "Cabling Subsystem 1," in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of horizontal cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for horizontal-to-horizontal cross-connection.
  - 1. TIA-568.2-D requires that a minimum of two equipment outlets be installed for each work area.
  - 2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications equipment outlet.
  - 3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
- B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft. and includes the components that extend from the equipment outlets to the station equipment.
- C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Cabling Manufacturer Certified Installer Certificate
- B. CAT6 Cable
- C. CAT6 Termination Hardware

- D. CAT6 Patch Cables
- E. Shop Drawings: Reviewed by a current BICSI RCDD.
  - 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
  - 2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
  - 3. Cabling administration Drawings and printouts.
  - 4. Wiring diagrams and installation details of telecommunications equipment, to show location and layout of telecommunications equipment.
- F. Twisted pair cable testing plan.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Credentials:
  - 1. Each installer is required to be certified by the manufacturer of the products that are installed (i.e. Panduit, Belden, Hubbell, Commscope)
  - 2. BICSI TECH certification is required for the lead installer that will be onsite at all times.
  - 3. Valid certificates shall be provided to TowerPinkster prior to project kick-off.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.
  - 1. As-built Drawings.
  - 2. Certification results for all installed cables (PDF & Certification tester format)
  - 3. Cabling Manufacturer Warranty Certificate

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer shall have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, cabling administration Drawings, and field-testing program development by a BICSI TECH.
  - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a BICSI TECH, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
  - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as a TECH to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency is required to have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as a TECH.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568.1-D, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-E.
- C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-D.

#### 2.2 GENERAL CABLE CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with the applicable standard and NFPA 70 for the following types:
  - 1. Communications Plenum Rated: Type CMP complying with UL 1685.
  - 2. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CM, Type CMG, Type CMP, Type CMR, or Type CMX in metallic conduit installed according to NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."
- B. RoHS compliant.

#### 2.3 CAT6 CABLE

- A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 350MHz.
- B. Standard Compliances:
  - 1. ANSI/TIA 568.2-D
  - 2. NEC/CEC Type CMR (UL 1666) for Non-Plenum
  - 3. NEC/CEC Type CMP (NFPA 262) for Plenum
  - 4. UL Listed CMP-LP (0.5A) for Plenum
  - 5. UL 444
  - 6. RoHS Compliant Directive 2011/65/EU
  - 7. ANSI/TIA 862 (Building Automation)
  - 8. ICEA S-116-732
  - 9. ICEA S-102-700
  - 10. ISO/IEC 11801 Ed. 2.0 (Class E)
- C. Applications

- 1. IEEE 802.3: 1000 BASE-T, 100 BASE-TX, 10 BASE-T, PoE, PoE+
- 2. ANSI/TIA 854: 1000 BASE-TX
- 3. CDDI, Token Ring, ATM
- 4. Digital Video
- 5. Broadband and Baseband Analog Video
- D. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.
- E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).
- F. Refer to drawings for cable manufacturer and part numbers.

#### 2.4 CAT6 TERMINATION HARDWARE

- A. Description: This section covers patch panels, jack modules, modular plugs, faceplates and surface mount boxes.
- B. Patch Panels
  - 1. Mounts to standard EIA 19" rack
  - 2. All metal modular patch panels.
  - 3. Stainless steel, painted black
  - 4. Accept shielded and non-shielded jacks.
  - 5. Write-on areas and option adhesive labels for port identification.
  - 6. 24 and 48 port.
  - 7. Flat and angled design.
  - 8. Refer to drawings for manufacturer and part numbers.
- C. Jack Modules
  - 1. CAT6/Class E, 8-position
  - 2. Exceeds channel requirements of ANSI/TIA-568.2-D Category 6 and ISO 11801 Class E standards at swept frequencies 1 to 250 MHz
  - 3. Meets ANSI/TIA-1096-A contacts plated with 50 microinches of gold for superior performance
  - 4. Rated for 2500 cycles with IEEE 802.3af / 802.3at and 802.3bt type 3 and type 4. Supports Power over HDBaseT up to 100 watts
  - 5. Operating Temp: -10°C to 65°C (14°F to 149°F)
  - 6. Terminate 4-pair, 22-26 AWG
  - 7. 100 Ohm
  - 8. Several available color options
  - 9. Refer to drawings for manufacturer and part numbers.
- D. Modular Plugs
  - 1. CAT6/Class E, 8-position/8 wire
  - 2. Exceeds ANSI/TIA Category 6 and ISO Class E performance requirements when properly terminated to CAT 6
  - 3. Terminate 23-24 AWG (solid or stranded)
  - 4. 100 Ohm
  - 5. Supports PoE, PoE+, and proposed Type 3 and 4 PoE++ applications for up to 100 W

- 6. Refer to drawings for manufacturer and part numbers.
- E. Faceplates Plastic
  - 1. Available in 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6 port single-gang
  - 2. Optional label windows
  - 3. Accepts variety of CAT6 jacks and AV inserts
  - 4. Refer to drawings for manufacturer and part numbers.
- F. Faceplates Stainless Steel
  - 1. Available in 2, 4 and 6 port single-gang
  - 2. Optional label windows
  - 3. Accepts variety of CAT6 jacks and AV inserts
  - 4. Refer to drawings for manufacturer and part numbers.
- G. Surface Mount Boxes
  - 1. Low profile design
  - 2. Variety of port densities
  - 3. Accepts variety of CAT6 jacks and AV inserts
  - 4. Breakouts for use with surface raceway
  - 5. Made of ABS
  - 6. UL 1863 rated
  - 7. Refer to drawings for manufacturer and part numbers.

#### 2.5 CAT6 PATCH CABLES

- A. Description: Patch cord cable shall be offered in multiple colored UTP cable for design flexibility with a clear strain relief boot on each modular plug.
  - 1. CAT6/Class E
  - 2. Compatible with both T568A and T568B wiring schemes
  - Exceeds all ANSI/TIA-568.2-D and ISO 11801 Class E standards for all frequencies from 1 to 250 MHz
  - 4. Meets ANSI/TIA-1096-A (formerly FCC Part 68); contacts plated with 50 microinches of gold for superior performance
  - 5. UL 1863 approved
  - 6. A variety of lengths shall be available for design flexibility.
  - 7. PoE compliance: Rated for 2500 cycles with IEEE 802.3af / 802.3at and 802.3bt type 3 and type 4
  - 8. Rated to 2500 mating cycles.
  - 9. Field terminated patch cables shall not be allowed in any situation.
  - 10. Refer to drawings for manufacturer and part numbers.

#### 2.6 LABELING

- A. Description: Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type, with a printing area and font color that contrast with cable jacket color but still comply with TIA-606-B requirements for the following:
  - 1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

- 2. All labels shall be installed on each end of installed cable within 12 inches of termination.
- 3. Labels shall be:
  - a. Self-laminating vinyl labels
  - b. Permanent acrylic tape that adheres to surfaces that are smooth, rough or powder coated
  - c. Machine-printed labels indicating:
    - 1) Telecommunication Room
    - 2) Patch Panel
    - 3) Patch panel port
- 4. Hand-Written labels shall **NOT** be allowed in any situation.

#### 2.7 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Description: Drawings submitted by contractor upon completion of project reflecting all changes made and documenting all installations.
  - 1. As-built drawings shall be submitted to TowerPinkster for any/all structured cabling projects.
  - 2. Each as-built shall indicate locations of all installed cables.
  - 3. As-built drawing shall only have typed text (No hand-written as-builts).
  - 4. As-builts shall be submitted in PDF format.
    - a. Any other format requires approval prior to submittal.

#### 2.8 GROUNDING PROVISIONS FOR TWISTED PAIR CABLING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 27 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with TIA-607-D.

#### 2.9 CABLE MANUFACTURER WARRANTY

- A. A cabling manufacturer warranty shall be provided by the installation contractor for all structured cabling projects.
  - 1. Warranty shall be 25-year standards-based performance warranty that applies to all registered links and/or channels in an installation.
  - 2. Warranty shall be submitted within 30 days of project completion.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF TWISTED-PAIR HORIZONTAL CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA/BICSI 568.
- B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays, except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, attics, and gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables, except in unfinished spaces.

- 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
- 2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 27 0528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.
- D. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568.2-D.
  - 2. Comply with BICSI's Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section.
  - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Do not untwist twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
  - 5. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
  - 6. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  - 7. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, prevent straining connections, and prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
  - Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 9. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
  - 10. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
  - 11. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot-long service loop on each end of cable.
  - Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Pulling and Installing Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.
  - 13. Provide 5ft service loop at each location (security cameras & wireless access points shall have 15ft)
  - 14. Bundle CAT6 cables in groups of no more than 24 cables as they route on ladder rack to patch panel in all exposed areas of Telecommunication Rooms.
- E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.
- F. Separation from EMI Sources:
  - 1. Comply with recommendations from BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" and TIA-569-D for separating unshielded copper communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

#### 3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

B. Comply with "Firestopping Systems" Article in BISCI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

#### 3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to the "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."
- B. Comply with TIA-607-D and NECA/BICSI-607.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall, allowing at least a 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground, using a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than a No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Visually inspect jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568.2-D.
  - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  - 3. Test twisted pair cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
- C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similarly to Table 10.1 in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual," or shall be transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, printed, and submitted.
- D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

#### END OF SECTION 27 1513

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35TESTING, ID AND ADMIN OF BALANCED TWISTED PAIR INFRASTRUCTUREMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 1700 - 1MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

#### SECTION 27 1700 - TESTING, ID. AND ADMIN OF BALANCED TWISTED PAIR INFRASTRUCTURE

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, materials, tools, field-test instruments and equipment required for the complete testing, identification and administration of the work called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. In order to conform to the overall project event schedule, the cabling contractor shall survey the work areas and coordinate cabling testing with other applicable trades.
- C. In addition to the tests detailed in this document, the contractor shall notify the Owner or the Owner's representative of any additional tests that are deemed necessary to guarantee a fully functional system. The contractor shall carry out and record any additional measurement results at no additional charge

#### 1.2 SCOPE

A. This Section includes the minimum requirements for the test certification, identification and administration of horizontal balanced twisted pair cabling.

#### 1.3 SECTION INCLUDES:

- 1. Copper cabling test instruments
- 2. Copper cabling testing
- 3. Identification
  - a. Labels and labeling
- 4. Administration
  - a. Test results documentation
  - b. As-built drawings
- B. Testing shall be carried out in accordance with this document.
- C. Testing shall be performed on each cabling link including MPTL (modular plug terminated link). (100% testing)
- D. All tests shall be documented.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All testing procedures and field-test instruments shall comply with applicable requirements of:
  - 1. ANSI/TIA-1152, Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
  - 2. ANSI/TIA-568-C.0, Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises.
  - 3. ANSI/TIA-568-C.1, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35TESTING, ID AND ADMIN OF BALANCED TWISTED PAIR INFRASTRUCTUREMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 1700 - 2MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

- 4. ANSI/TIA-568-C.2, Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards.
- 5. ANSI/TIA-606-C, Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure, including the requirements specified by the customer, unless the customer specifies their own labeling requirements.
- B. Trained technicians who have successfully attended an appropriate training program and have obtained a certificate as proof thereof shall execute the tests. These certificates may have been issued by any of the following organizations or an equivalent organization:
  - 1. Manufacturer of the connectors or cable.
  - 2. Manufacturer of the test equipment used for the field certification.
  - 3. Training organizations (e.g., BICSI, A Telecommunications Association headquarters in Tampa, Florida.
- C. The Owner or the Owner's representative shall be invited to witness and/or review field-testing.
  - 1. The Owner or the Owner's representative shall be notified of the start date of the testing phase five (5) business days before testing commences.
  - 2. The Owner or the Owner's representative will select a random sample of 5% of the installed links. The Owner or the Owner's representative shall test these randomly selected links and the results are to be stored in accordance with Part 3 of this document. The results obtained shall be compared to the data provided by the installation contractor. If more than 2% of the sample results differ in terms of the pass/fail determination, the installation contractor under supervision of the representative shall repeat 100% testing at no cost to the Owner.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers catalog sheets and specifications for the test equipment.
- B. A schedule (list) of all balanced twisted-pair copper links to be tested.
- C. Sample test reports.
- D. Certification results for all installed data cables.

#### 1.6 ACCEPTANCE OF TEST RESULTS

- A. Unless otherwise specified by the Owner or the Owners representative, each cabling link shall be in tested for:
  - 1. Wire Map
  - 2. Length
  - 3. Propagation Delay
  - 4. Delay Skew
  - 5. DC Loop Resistance recorded for information only
  - 6. DC Resistance Unbalance recorded for information only
  - 7. Insertion Loss
  - 8. NEXT (Near-End Crosstalk)

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35TESTING, ID AND ADMIN OF BALANCED TWISTED PAIR INFRASTRUCTUREMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 1700 - 3MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

- 9. PS NEXT (Power Sum Near-End Crosstalk)
- 10. ACR-N (Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Near-End) recorded for information only
- 11. PS ACR-N (Power Sum Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Near-End) recorded for information only
- 12. ACR-F (Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Far-End)
- 13. PS ACR-F (Power Sum Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Far-End)
- 14. Return Loss
- 15. TCL (Transverse Conversion Loss) recorded for information only
- 16. ELTCTL (Equal Level Transverse Conversion Transfer Loss) recorded for information only
- B. All installed cabling Permanent Links shall be field-tested and pass the test requirements and analysis as described in Part 3. Any Permanent Link that fails these requirements shall be diagnosed and corrected. Any corrective action that must take place shall be documented and followed with a new test to prove that the corrected Permanent Link meets performance requirements. The final and passing result of the tests for all Permanent Links shall be provided in the test results documentation in accordance with Part 3.
- C. Acceptance of the test results shall be given in writing after the project is fully completed and tested in accordance with Contract Documents and to the satisfaction of the Owner.

#### 1.7 MODULAR PLUG TERMINATED LINK (MPTL)

A. The ANSI/TIA-568.2-D standard requires that horizontal cable be terminated on a telecommunications outlet to provide flexible access to the user. In certain limited cases there may be a need to terminate horizontal cables to a plug that is directly plugged into a device. This will sometimes be done to service a security camera, a radio enabled wireless access device, or another device which is not often moved or rearranged.



Β.

- 1. (A) Modular plug terminated link under test (MUT)
- 2. (B) Patch cord test head qualifier per Annex C or D in ANSI/TIA-568.2-D
- 3. (C) Test equipment patch cord
- 4. (D) Optional consolidated point
- 5. (E) Horizontal cable
- 6. (F) Test plug qualified per Annex C or D in ANSI/TIA-568.2-D

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35TESTING, ID AND ADMIN OF BALANCED TWISTED PAIR INFRASTRUCTUREMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 1700 - 4MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

- C. Modular plug terminated link transmission requirements
  - 1. Modular plug terminated link shall comply with the permanent link transmission requirements of the ANSI/TIA-568.2-D standard.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BALANCED TWISTED-PAIR CABLE TESTERS
  - A. A The field-test instrument shall be within the calibration period recommended by the manufacturer, typically 12 months.
  - B. Certification tester
    - 1. Accuracy
      - a. Level IIIe accuracy in accordance with ANSI/TIA-1152
      - b. Independent verification of accuracy
    - 2. Permanent Link Adapters
      - a. RJ45 plug must meet the requirements for NEXT, FEXT and Return Loss in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Annex C
      - b. Twisted pair Category 5e, 6, 6A, 7 or 7<sub>A</sub> cords are not permitted as their performance degrades with use and can cause false Return Loss failures
    - 3. Results Storage
      - a. Must be capable of storing > 10,000 results for all measurements found in 2.1.B.4 below
    - 4. Measurement capabilities
      - a. Wire Map
      - b. Length
      - c. Propagation Delay
      - d. Delay Skew
      - e. DC Loop Resistance
      - f. DC Resistance Unbalance
      - g. Insertion Loss
      - h. NEXT (Near-End Crosstalk)
      - i. PS NEXT (Power Sum Near-End Crosstalk)
      - j. ACR-N (Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Near-End)
      - k. PS ACR-N (Power Sum Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Near-End)
      - I. ACR-F (Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Far-End)
      - m. PS ACR-F (Power Sum Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Far-End)
      - n. Return Loss
      - o. TCL (Transverse Conversion Loss)
      - p. ELTCTL (Equal Level Transverse Conversion Transfer Loss)
      - q. Time Domain Reflectometer
      - r. Time Domain Xtalk Analyzer
  - C. PC Software

#### PROJECT NO. 17-177.35 TESTING, ID AND ADMIN OF BALANCED TWISTED PAIR INFRASTRUCTURE MS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES 27 1700 - 5 MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS 03/05/2024

- 1. Windows® based.
- 2. Must show when 3 dB and 4 dB rules are applied
- 3. Re-certification capability, where results must have their Cable IDs suffixed with (RC).
- 4. Built in PDF export no additional third-party software permitted.
- 5. Built-in statistical analysis.

#### 2.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Labels
  - a. Refer to specification 27 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS.

#### 2.3 ADMINISTRATION

- A. Administration of the documentation shall include test results of each Permanent Link.
- B. The test result information for each link shall be recorded in the memory of the field-test instrument upon completion of the test.
- C. The test result records saved within the field-test instrument shall be transferred into a Windows® -based database utility that allows for the maintenance, inspection and archiving of these test records.

#### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 2.4 GENERAL

A. All outlets, cables, patch panels and associated components shall be fully assembled and labeled prior to field-testing. Any testing performed on incomplete systems shall be redone on completion of the work.

#### 2.5 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE TESTING

- A. Field-test instruments shall have the latest software and firmware installed.
- B. Permanent Link test results including the individual frequency measurements from the tester shall be recorded in the test instrument upon completion of each test for subsequent uploading to a PC in which the administrative documentation (reports) may be generated.
- C. Testing shall be performed on each cabling segment (connector to connector). Sampling is not acceptable.
- D. Permanent Link adapters made from twisted pair Category 5e, 6, 6A, 7 or 7<sub>A</sub> cords are not permitted as their performance degrades with use and can cause false Return Loss failures.
- E. The installer shall build a reference link. All components shall be anchored so it is not possible to disturb them. The technician is to conduct a Category 6 Permanent Link test each day to ensure no degradation of the tester or its Permanent Link adapters.
- F. Wire Map Measurement

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35TESTING, ID AND ADMIN OF BALANCED TWISTED PAIR INFRASTRUCTUREMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 1700 - 6MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

- 1. The wire map test is intended to verify pin-to-pin termination at each end and check for installation connectivity errors. For each of the 8 conductors in the cabling, the wire map indicates:
  - a. Continuity to the remote end
  - b. Shorts between any two or more conductors
  - c. Reversed pairs
  - d. Split pairs
  - e. Transposed pairs
  - f. Distance to open on shield
  - g. Any other miss-wiring
- The correct connectivity of telecommunications outlets/connectors is defined in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2. Two color schemes are permitted. The user shall define which scheme is to be used. The field tester shall document which color scheme was used. Examples are given below:

T568A WIRE MAP	T568B WIRE MAP
11	11
3 3 6	3 3 3 6 6
4 5 5	4 4 5
7	7 7 7 8 8

G. Length Measurement

3.

- 1. The length of each balanced twisted pair shall be recorded.
- 2. Since physical length is determined from electrical length, the physical length of the link calculated using the pair with the shortest electrical delay shall be reported and used for making the pass or fail determination.
- 3. The pass or fail criteria is based on the maximum length allowed for the Permanent Link as specified in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 plus the nominal velocity of propagation (NVP) uncertainty of 10%. For a Permanent Link, the length measurement can be 325 ft. (99 m) before a fail is reported.
- H. Propagation Delay measurement
  - 1. Is the time it takes for a signal to reach the end of the link.
  - 2. The measurement shall be made at 10 MHz per ANSI/TIA-1152.
  - 3. The propagation delay of each balanced twisted pair shall be recorded.
  - 4. Is not to exceed 498 ns per ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Section 6.3.18.
- I. Delay Skew measurement
  - 1. Is the difference in propagation delay @ 10 MHz between the shortest delay and the delays of the other wire pairs.
  - 2. The delay skew of each balanced twisted pair shall be recorded.
  - 3. Is not to exceed 44 ns per ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Section 6.3.19.
- J. DC Resistance

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35TESTING, ID AND ADMIN OF BALANCED TWISTED PAIR INFRASTRUCTUREMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 1700 - 7MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

- 1. Often reported as Resistance, is the loop resistance of both conductors in the pair.
- 2. Is not specified in ANSI/TIA-1152 but shall be recorded for all four pairs.
- K. DC Resistance Unbalance
  - 1. Often reported as Resistance Unbalance, is the difference in resistance of the two wires within the pair.
  - 2. Is not specified in ANSI/TIA-1152 for a Permanent Link but shall be recorded for all four pairs.
- L. Insertion Loss
  - 1. Is the loss of signal strength over the cabling (in dB).
  - 2. The frequency resolution shall be:
    - a. 1 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
    - b. 31.25 100 MHz: 250 kHz
    - c. 100 250 MHz: 500 kHz
  - 3. Worst case shall be reported for all four pairs in one direction only.
  - 4. Reported margins found to be within the accuracy of the field tester shall be marked with an asterisk (\*).
  - 5. Is not to exceed the Category 6 Permanent Link limits found in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Section 6.3.7.
- M. NEXT (Near-End Crosstalk)
  - 1. Is the difference in amplitude (in dB) between a transmitted signal and the crosstalk received on other wire pairs at the same end of the cabling.
  - 2. The frequency resolution shall be:
    - a. 1 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
    - b. 31.25 100 MHz: 250 kHz
    - c. 100 250 MHz: 500 kHz
  - 3. Shall be measured in both directions. (12 pair to pair possible combinations)
  - 4. Both worst case and worst margins shall be reported.
  - 5. Is not to exceed the Category 6 Permanent Link limits found in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Section 6.3.8.
  - 6. Reported margins found to be within the accuracy of the field tester shall be marked with an asterisk (\*).
  - 7. The Time Domain Xtalk data shall be stored for any marginal or failing NEXT results.
- N. PS NEXT (Power Sum Near-End Crosstalk)
  - 1. Is the difference (in dB) between the test signal and the crosstalk from the other pairs received at the same end of the cabling.
  - 2. The frequency resolution shall be:
    - a. 1 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
    - b. 31.25 100 MHz: 250 kHz
    - c. 100 250 MHz: 500 kHz
  - 3. Shall be measured in both directions. (8 pair possible combinations)
  - 4. Both worst case and worst margins shall be reported.
  - 5. Is not to exceed the Category 6 Permanent Link limits found in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Section 6.3.9.

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35TESTING, ID AND ADMIN OF BALANCED TWISTED PAIR INFRASTRUCTUREMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 1700 - 8MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

- 6. Reported margins found to be within the accuracy of the field tester shall be marked with an asterisk (\*).
- 7. The Time Domain Xtalk data shall be stored for any marginal or failing PS NEXT results.
- O. ACR-N (Attenuation Crosstalk Ratio Near-End)
  - 1. Is a calculation of NEXT minus Insertion Loss of the disturbed pair in dB.
  - 2. The frequency resolution shall be:
    - a. 1 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
    - b. 31.25 100 MHz: 250 kHz
    - c. 100 250 MHz: 500 kHz
  - 3. Shall be calculated in both directions.
  - 4. Is not specified in ANSI/TIA-1152 but shall be recorded for all 12 possible combinations.
- P. PS ACR-N (Power Sum Attenuation Crosstalk Ratio Near-End)
  - 1. Is a calculation of PS NEXT minus Insertion Loss of the disturbed pair in dB.
  - 2. The frequency resolution shall be:
    - a. 1 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
    - b. 31.25 100 MHz: 250 kHz
    - c. 100 250 MHz: 500 kHz
  - 3. Shall be calculated in both directions.
  - 4. Is not specified in ANSI/TIA-1152 but shall be recorded for all 8 possible combinations.
- Q. ACR-F (Attenuation Crosstalk Ratio Far-End)
  - 1. Is a calculation of FEXT minus Insertion Loss of the disturbed pair in dB.
  - 2. The frequency resolution shall be:
    - a. 1 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
    - b. 31.25 100 MHz: 250 kHz
    - c. 100 250 MHz: 500 kHz
  - 3. Shall be measured in both directions. (24 pair to pair possible combinations)
  - 4. Both worst case and worst margins shall be reported.
  - 5. Is not to exceed the Category 6 Permanent Link limits found in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Section 6.3.11.
  - 6. Reported margins found to be within the accuracy of the field tester shall be marked with an asterisk (\*).
- R. PS ACR-F (Power Sum Attenuation Crosstalk Ratio Far-End)
  - 1. Is a calculation of PS FEXT minus Insertion Loss of the disturbed pair in dB.
  - 2. The frequency resolution shall be:
    - a. 1 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
    - b. 31.25 100 MHz: 250 kHz
    - c. 100 250 MHz: 500 kHz
  - 3. Shall be measured in both directions. (8 pair possible combinations)
  - 4. Both worst case and worst margins shall be reported.
  - 5. Is not to exceed the Category 6 Permanent Link limits found in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Section 6.3.13.

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35TESTING, ID AND ADMIN OF BALANCED TWISTED PAIR INFRASTRUCTUREMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 1700 - 9MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

- 6. Reported margins found to be within the accuracy of the field tester shall be marked with an asterisk (\*).
- S. Return Loss
  - 1. Is the difference (in dB) between the power of a transmitted signal and the power of the signals reflected back.
  - 2. The frequency resolution shall be:
    - a. 1 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
    - b. 31.25 100 MHz: 250 kHz
    - c. 100 250 MHz: 500 kHz
  - 3. Shall be measured in both directions. (8 pair possible combinations)
  - 4. Both worst case and worst margins shall be reported.
  - 5. Shall be ignored at all frequencies where the Insertion Loss is less than 3 dB for that pair.
  - 6. Is not to exceed the Category 6 Permanent Link limits found in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Section 6.3.6.
  - 7. Reported margins found to be within the accuracy of the field tester shall be marked with an asterisk (\*).
  - 8. The Time Domain Reflectometer data shall be stored for any marginal or failing Return Loss results.
- T. TCL (Transverse Conversion Loss)
  - 1. Is the ratio (in dB) between a differential mode signal inject at the near-end and the common-mode signal measured at the near-end on the same wire pair.
  - 2. The frequency resolution shall be:
    - a. 1 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
      - b. 31.25 100 MHz: 250 kHz
      - c. 100 250 MHz: 500 kHz
  - 3. Shall be measured in both directions.
  - 4. Is not specified in ANSI/TIA-1152 for a Permanent Link but shall be recorded for all 8 possible combinations.
- U. ELTCTL (Equal Level Transverse Conversion Transfer Loss)
  - 1. Is the ratio (in dB) between a differential mode signal inject at the near-end and the common-mode signal measured at the far end on the same wire pair minus the Insertion Loss of that pair.
  - 2. The frequency resolution shall be:
    - a. 1 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
    - b. 31.25 100 MHz: 250 kHz
    - c. 100 250 MHz: 500 kHz
  - 3. Shall be measured in both directions.
  - 4. Is not specified in ANSI/TIA-1152 for a Permanent Link but shall be recorded for all 8 possible combinations.

#### 2.6 ADMINISTRATION

A. Test results documentation

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35TESTING, ID AND ADMIN OF BALANCED TWISTED PAIR INFRASTRUCTUREMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 1700 - 10MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

- 1. Test results saved within the field-test instrument shall be transferred into a Windows<sup>™</sup>-based database utility that allows for the maintenance, inspection and archiving of the test records. These test records shall be uploaded to the PC unaltered, i.e., "as saved in the field-test instrument". The file format, CSV (comma separated value), does not provide adequate protection of these records and shall not be used.
- 2. The test results documentation shall be available for inspection by the Owner or the Owner's representative during the installation period and shall be passed to the Owner's representative within 5 working days of completion of tests on cabling served by a telecommunications room or of backbone cabling. The installer shall retain a copy to aid preparation of as-built information.
- 3. The database for the complete project, including twisted-pair copper cabling links, if applicable, shall be stored and delivered on CD or DVD prior to Owner acceptance of the building. This CD or DVD shall include the software tools required to view, inspect, and print any selection of the test reports.
- 4. Circuit IDs reported by the test instrument should match the specified label ID (see Error! Reference source not found. of this Section).
- 5. The detailed test results documentation data is to be provided in an electronic database for each tested balance twisted-pair and shall contain the following information
  - a. The overall Pass/Fail evaluation of the link-under-test
  - b. The date and time the test results were saved in the memory of the tester
  - c. The identification of the customer site as specified by the end-user
  - d. The name of the test limit selected to execute the stored test results
  - e. The name of the personnel performing the test
  - f. The version of the test software and the version of the test limit database held within the test instrument
  - g. The manufacturer, model and serial number of the field-test instrument
  - h. The adapters used
  - i. The factory calibration date
  - j. Wire Map
  - k. Propagation Delay values, for all four pairs
  - I. Delay Skew values, for all four pairs
  - m. DC Resistance values, for all four pairs
  - n. DC Resistance Unbalance, values for all four pairs
  - o. Insertion Loss, worst case values for all four pairs
  - p. NEXT, worst case margin and worst case values, both directions
  - q. PS NEXT, worst case margin and worst case values, both directions
  - r. ACR-F, worst case margin and worst case values, both directions
  - s. PS ACR-F, worst case margin and worst case values, both directions
  - t. Return Loss, worst case margin and worst case values, both directions
  - u. TCL, worst case values both directions
  - v. ELTCTL, worst case values, both directions.
  - w. Time Domain Crosstalk data if the link is marginal or fails
  - x. Time Domain Reflectometer data if the link is marginal or fails
- B. Record copy and as-built drawings
  - 4. Provide record copy drawings periodically throughout the project as requested by the Construction Manager or Owner, and at end of the project on a CD or DVD. Record copy drawings at the end of the project shall be in CAD format and include notations reflecting the as built conditions of any additions to or variation from the drawings provided such as, but not limited to cable paths and termination point. The as-built drawings shall include, but are not limited to block diagrams, frame and cable labeling, cable termination points, equipment room layouts and frame installation details. The as-builts shall include all field changes made up to construction completion:

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35TESTING, ID AND ADMIN OF BALANCED TWISTED PAIR INFRASTRUCTUREMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 1700 - 11MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

- a. Field directed changes to pull schedule.
- b. Horizontal cable routing changes.
- c. Associated detail drawings.

END OF SECTION 27 1700

#### IP ADDRESS REQUEST FORM

Request Date:

Company:

Contact Phone:

Building/Location:	
--------------------	--

Install Deadline:

Contact Name:

Contact Email:

Project Number:

### Request Type (SELECT ONE – USE SEPARATE FORM FOR EACH REQUEST)

- □ Connection / Configure Existing Data Drop
- □ New Data Cable Installation
- VPN / Remote Access

#### Connect / Configure Existing Data Drop:

Purpose / Description for Connected Device (Lighting Control, AV Equipment, Electrical Equipment, Printer, Etc.):

Number of Devices or Switch Ports Required:
Number of Ports That Require Poe:
Device Location / Room #:
Data Drop ID:
Does the Device Require A Static IP Address?  YES NO
Add New Data Cable: Purpose / Description for New Data Cable:
Number of Data Cables to Add:
Number of Ports Requiring Poe:
Device Location / Room #:
Does the Device Require A Static IP Address?  YES NO

### VPN / Remote Access:

Purpose / Description for Connected Device:

Server Name or Equipment IP Address That Requires Remote Access:

Your Company's Public IP Address That You Will Be Connecting From:

#### **Signatures**

Requester Signature:	Date:
Owner Authorization Signature:	Date:

#### SECTION 27 4116 – INTEGRATED AUDIO VIDEO SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY OF WORK

- A. Work includes the following, as described in this Specification document, associated project drawings and any subsequent addenda:
  - 1. Existing technology demolition work
  - 2. Provision of professional systems engineering and programming services.
  - 3. Provision of accurate and timely project management, including, but not limited to:
    - a. Implementation scheduling
    - b. Coordination with Owner, Construction Manager, Technology Consultant and other trades
    - c. Problem identification and resolution
    - d. Installation coordination at site(s)
    - e. Configuration and programming coordination
    - f. Coordination of testing
    - g. Coordination of Owner orientation
    - h. Assembly and delivery of project documentation
    - i. Accurate and timely delivery of administrative documentation
      - 1) Project schedules
      - 2) Project status reports
      - 3) Pay applications
      - 4) Other as requested
  - 4. Receipt and storage of all equipment on behalf of the Owner.
  - 5. Transportation of all equipment to designated locations.
  - 6. Provision of complete and fully functional audio video systems.
  - 7. Provision of complete trash removal and recycling services.
  - 8. Provision of complete project documentation.
  - 9. Provision of product orientation services.

#### 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Project drawings

#### 1.3 STANDARDS & GUIDELINES

- 1. Audiovisual design and installation practices shall comply with the following standards issued by AVIXA (Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association) and ANSI/INFOCOMM
- 2. INFOCOMM 2014 AV/IT Infrastructure Guidelines for Higher Education.
- 3. AVIXA A102.01:2017 Audio Coverage Uniformity in Listener Areas.
- 4. AVIXA F501.01:2015 Cable Labeling for Audiovisual Systems.
- 5. AVIXA V202.01:2016 Display Image Size for 2D Content in Audiovisual Systems.
- 6. ANSI-J-STD-710 2015 Audio, Video and Control Architectural Drawing Symbols

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35INTEGRATED AUDIO VIDEO SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENTMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 4116 - 2MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

- 7. ANSI/INFOCOMM 2M-2010 Standard Guide for Audiovisual Systems Design and Coordination processes.
- 8. ANSI/INFOCOMM 3M-2011 Projected Image System Contrast Ratio
- 9. ANSI/INFOCOMM 4:2012 Audiovisual Systems Energy Management.
- 10. ANSI-INFOCOMM 10:2013 Audiovisual Systems Performance Verifications.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit applicable product information sheets for all products. Information sheets that include details for multiple model numbers, Contractor shall circle, or otherwise highlight, the applicable model number, color, other defining characteristic for the product being supplied.
  - 1. Video display equipment (electronics, mounts and screens)
  - 2. Enclosures/furniture (racks, enclosures, podiums)
  - 3. Control system equipment (processors/user interfaces)
  - 4. Audio system (amplifiers, mixers, speakers, microphones, antennas)
  - 5. AV signal routing equipment (switchers, distribution amplifiers, transmitters, receivers)
  - 6. I/O connection interface equipment (wallplate and floor box hardware)
  - 7. Ethernet equipment (AV related)
  - 8. Video conference equipment (codec, camera, interfacing)
  - 9. Source equipment (AV sources)
  - 10. All cabling & termination hardware
- B. Installer Certifications: Submit manufacturer training certifications for installers.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit assembly and installation layout drawings showing product components in assembly with adjacent materials and products (speakers, panels, microphones, electronics rack, enclosure, etc.).
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty statement. Submit Contractor statement of project warranty.

#### 1.5 APPROVED PRODUCTS

- A. Certain products, detailed in the project drawings, are specified by manufacturer and model number. These products shall be included in base bid proposals. Voluntary alternates shall be considered but are to be submitted as a separate proposal (i.e. -not as part of base bid submittal). Alternate solutions will not be pre-evaluated or pre-approved. Each alternate must be accompanied by a narrative which explains the benefits of the alternate solution and which details any and all ways that the alternate system varies from the base bid.
- B. Audio Video system-type designation symbols are defined on technology floorplans and detail sheets of the project drawings. Audio Video systems are designated as system types. System types are designated as AV(#). Each AV System Type has a detailed riser diagram, included in the project drawings of this bid package, which indicates required major hardware and cabling for the system. Refer to project drawings.

#### 1.6 AUDIO VIDEO SYSTEM DEFINITION & DETAIL

- A. Project drawings include detail to indicate intended device locations and intended signal flow/functionality.
- B. Contractor is responsible for including any/all devices, cables, adapters and accessories to provide complete and functional systems. Project drawings include riser diagrams, notes and details to indicate the intended signal flow and overall functionality. The Contractor shall supply all needed parts for functional systems, regardless of whether all parts are indicated on project drawings.

#### 1.7 OVERALL PROJECT OVERVIEW

A. This project consists of the installation of a new AV system in a gymnasium. Detailed new technology floorplans are provided as part of the project drawings. Unless otherwise noted, the Contractor shall provide all technology hardware. Certain system types have various "Owner Furnished Equipment". This equipment shall be provided by the Owner, to the Contractor. Contractor shall install this equipment.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 5 years' experience in manufacture of similar products in use in similar environments, including project size, and complexity, and with the production capacity to meet the construction and installation schedule.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation, disassembly, re-assembly and calibration shall be done by manufacturer-trained and certified installation technicians. Assigned site Project Manager (Site Foreman) shall have a minimum of 5 years' experience managing/supervising projects of similar size and complexity.
- C. MATERIALS
  - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain components and accessories direct from manufacturer or manufacturerauthorized distributor. Sourced product shall carry full manufacturer warranty support.
  - 2. All supplied products must be new. Remanufactured or refurbished product shall not be utilized.
  - 3. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled per NFPA 70, Article 100 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### D. STANDARDS COMPLIANCE

- 1. Comply with the latest edition, revision or current guideline of each standard code (or best practice) as published by the following entities:
  - a. American Institute of Architects (AIA)
  - b. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)
  - c. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - d. Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association (AVIXA)
  - e. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI)
  - f. Electronics Industries Association (EIA)
  - g. Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
  - h. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS)
  - i. HDBaseT Alliance (HDBaseT)
  - j. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
  - k. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
- m. National Electrical Code (NEC)
- n. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
- o. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
- p. National Systems Contractors Association (NSCA)
- q. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
- r. Product Manufacturers within this Specification
- s. State and Local Municipality Code and Ordinances
- t. Telecommunications Industries Association (TIA)
- u. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL)

#### E. CURRENT VERSIONS

1. All products supplied shall be of the latest revision available at the time of Contract.

#### F. FIRMWARE

- 1. All products supplied shall have the latest firmware revision available at the time of Contract and be updated to the latest firmware revision just prior to commissioning and closeout.
- 2. Contractor shall provide and perform critical firmware updates on supplied products throughout the project warranty period. Critical updates are defined as any firmware update to correct any issue that causes the product to not function as intended resulting in a non-functional system. Non-critical firmware updates shall be postponed until just prior to commissioning and closeout.
- 3. All firmware updates shall be performed by Contractor, without charge to Owner, throughout project warranty period.

#### G. SOURCE CODE AND CUSTOM PROGRAMMING

1. For systems utilizing control system source code and or custom program/configuration files, Contractor shall supply, and transfer ownership of, all programs/files to the Owner as part of project Close-out Documentation. These files shall include, but not be limited to: uncompiled and compiled source code, customized modules, login credential documentation, etc. Any/all files and information, required to alter, update or change programming, shall be supplied to the Owner.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Pack and ship in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations:
  - 1. Finish, assemble, and test all components in the factory before shipment.
  - 2. Rack components will be sub assembled before delivery to jobsite.
  - 3. Deliver components to room designated for installation.
- B. Do not accept damaged products at the site. Do not install damaged products.
- C. Store products in heated indoor storage near point of installation. Retain protective packaging until installing. Ship to jobsite only after roughing-in, painting work, and other related finish work has been completed and installation areas are ready to accept units and recommended temperature and humidity levels will be maintained during the remainder of construction

#### 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Do not install system until all mortar, wet and dust producing trades have completed their work and finished floor is in place.
- B. Confirm all installation locations prior to start of work.
- C. Where code permits, wiring may be run outside of conduit. Such wiring shall be coordinated either in a plenum space or by means of secondary enclosure that meets code requirements.
- D. Field Measurements: Obtain required field measurements and indicating performance setups, ceiling construction, wall construction, ventilation features, electrical systems, networks and potential obstacles on shop drawings.

#### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's written warranty indicating manufacturer's intent to repair or replace components of system that fail in materials or workmanship from date of Substantial Completion for the number of years indicated below.
  - 1. Parts and labor project warranty shall be one (1) year, effective at date of project completion as determined by Owner sign-off of final pay application. Project warranty shall include all costs to troubleshoot and repair any/all reported problems reported during the project warranty period.

#### 1.12 INSTALLATION

- A. Contractor shall install, calibrate, and tune each system for preset environments determined by customer.
- B. Contractor shall install a complete "pilot" system, to be evaluated by the Owner and Technology Consultant, prior to mass-installation of additional systems. Owner and Technology Consultant will evaluate installation methods and product configuration/programming. Once approved, Contractor may proceed with remaining system installations.
- C. Calibrate systems for proper operation.
- D. Refer to project drawings.

#### 1.13 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's personnel to operate and maintain systems.
- B. Include time to train Owner's Representative.
- C. Turn over operation manuals and instructions to Owner.

#### 1.14 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal format

- MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS
  - 1. (2) USB media for:

PROJECT NO. 17-177.35

- Owner a.
- **Technology Consultant** b.
- Β. Inventory data (Excel spreadsheet).
  - By Building and Room: 1.
    - Each product: a.
      - 1) Manufacturer
      - 2) Product name
      - 3) Model number
      - 4) Serial number
      - 5) MAC address (if applicable)
      - 6) IP address (if applicable)
      - 7) Network Name (if applicable)
      - Owner asset tag number (if applicable) 8)
- C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
  - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
  - Program Software Backup: On USB media. This shall include non-compiled source code including 2. any program module custom to the project. All login credentials required to open/access code and modules shall be supplied.
  - 3. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
- D. Source Code and/or equipment configuration files
- Ε. As-Built diagrams/drawings
- F. Provide (2) copies of all Closeout Submittals (one to Owner and one to Technology Designer)

#### 1.15 FIRESTOPPING

- Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping." Α.
- Β. Comply with "Firestopping Systems" Article in BISCI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

#### 1.16 **IDENTIFICATION**

- Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for Α. identification specified in Section 27 0553 "Identification for Communications Systems."
- B. Cable and Wire Identification:
  - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or iunction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if wire color is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.

# PROJECT NO. 17-177.35INTEGRATED AUDIO VIDEO SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENTMS-HS GYM ADDITION TECHNOLOGY UPGRADES27 4116 - 7MANISTEE AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS03/05/2024

- 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
- 4. Label each terminal strip, and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
  - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group, extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device, with the name and number of a particular device.
  - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
- 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and -connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- C. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type, with a printing area and font color that contrast with cable jacket color but still comply with TIA-606-B requirements for the following:
  - 1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

#### 1.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Visually inspect jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568.1-D.
  - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  - 3. Test twisted pair cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
  - 4. All CAT6 cables shall be certified in accordance with specification 27 1700 TESTING, IDENTIFICATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF BALANCED TWISTED PAIR INFRASTRUCTURE.
- B. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similarly to Table 10.1 in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual," or shall be transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, printed, and submitted.
- C. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Ensure EDID compliance between source and sink devices. For systems utilizing multiple displays of disparate resolutions, an EDID documentation plan shall be created prior to installation. Switchers, distribution amplifiers, and/or other distribution hardware that are intermediary between source and sink, shall be properly configured to maintain proper EDID per industry best-practice.
- E. Ensure HDCP compliance between source and sink devices. Switchers, distribution amplifiers, and/or other distribution hardware that are intermediary between source and sink, shall be properly configured to maintain proper HDCP key "handshake" per industry best-practice.
- F. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

#### END OF SECTION 27 4116

#### SECTION 27 5123 - INTERCOMMUNICATIONS AND PROGRAM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Failure to consult these documents shall not relieve the Contractor of requirements therein.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Combination IP PoE speaker/microphone, clock, bell, messaging devices; outdoor IP speakers; indoor ceiling-mounted IP speakers.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For intercommunications and program systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data: For intercommunication equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies. PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Product information including manufacturer and model numbers are indicated on project floor plans, riser diagrams, and details.

#### 2.2 RELATED WORK - NETWORK CONNECTIVITY

- A. Refer to Division 27 Voice and Data Communications System for all Ethernet network drop connections. All Ethernet cabling and jacks used to connect to the building network shall be provided as indicated on the plans under Division 27. All system devices provided in this section, which require an Ethernet network connection shall be coordinated with this contractor.
- B. All system devices provided in this section that require a network connection shall be coordinated with district IT department to be assigned TCP/IP configuration settings including a static IP address, if required, domain, gateway, and subnet mask.
- C. The intercom system will require streaming devices/server in a single Class C subnet 255.255.255.0 attached to the server primary network port.
- D. This contractor shall coordinate all device network configuration and device programming required to provide a complete and functional system under this specification, including any special connecting network jumpers, and all other types of cabling and interconnect wires and cables required.
- E. Speakers: Free of noise and distortion during operation and when in standby mode.

#### 2.3 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Coordinate features to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.
- B. Waterproof Equipment: Listed and labeled for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceways except within consoles, desks, and counters. Conceal cables and raceways except in unfinished spaces. Devices utilizing UTP cabling shall adhere to requirements of Division 27 Section 1513.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceways except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum-board partitions where cable wiring method may be used. Use plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal cables and raceways except in unfinished spaces.

- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Use lacing bars in cabinets.
- D. Weatherproof Equipment: For units that are mounted outdoors, in damp locations, or where exposed to weather, install consistent with requirements of weatherproof rating.

#### 3.2 GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.

#### 3.3 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. Programming: Coordinate with Owner on programming options.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Schedule tests with at least seven days' advance notice of test performance.
  - 2. After installing intercommunication equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 3. Operational Test: Test originating station-to-station, all-call, and page messages at each intercommunication station. Verify proper routing and volume levels and that system is free of noise and distortion. Test each available message path from each station on system.
  - 4. Frequency Response Test: Determine frequency response of two transmission paths, including all-call and paging, by transmitting and recording audio tones. Minimum acceptable performance is within 3 dB from 150 to 2500 Hz.
  - 5. Signal-to-Noise Ratio Test: Measure signal-to-noise ratio of complete system at normal gain settings.
- B. Retesting: Correct deficiencies and retest. Prepare a written record of tests.
- C. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified. Prepare a list of final device settings.
- D. Prepare written test reports.
  - 1. Include a record of final device settings and test results.

#### 3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. On-Site Assistance: Service representative shall provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels and adjusting controls to meet occupancy conditions.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose, without additional cost.

#### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner to adjust, operate, and maintain intercommunication equipment. Refer to Division 01 Section 7900.

#### END OF SECTION 27 5123

#### SECTION 28 1400 – ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Executive Summary: Includes the procurement and installation of an access control platform, the credentials (fobs, cards, etc.), and the setup and programming of the user's database.
- B. Section Includes:
  - 1. Access control panel hardware and power supply requirements
  - 2. One or more security access networked workstations.
  - 3. Security access operating system and application software.
  - 4. Security access controllers connected to high-speed electronic-data transmission network.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 28 1500 "Access Control System Hardware Devices" for access control system hardware, such as keypads, card readers, and biometric identity devices.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.
- B. DTS: Digital Termination Service. A microwave-based, line-of-sight communication provided directly to the end user.
- C. Identifier: A credential card; keypad personal identification number; or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- D. Location: A Location on the network having a workstation-to-controller communications link, with additional controllers at the Location connected to the workstation-to-controller link with a TIA 485-A communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- E. Workstation: Personal computer. Applies to the central station, workstations, and file servers.
- F. RAS: Remote access services.
- G. RF: Radio frequency.
- H. ROM: Read-only memory. ROM data are maintained through losses of power.

- I. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol.
- J. TWAIN: Technology without an Interesting Name. A programming interface that lets a graphics application, such as an image editing program or desktop publishing program, activate a scanner, frame grabber, or other image-capturing device.
- K. WMP: Windows media player.
- L. Wiegand: Patented magnetic principle that uses specially treated wires embedded in the credential card.
- M. WYSIWYG: What You See Is What You Get. Text and graphics appear on the screen the same as they will in print.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Reference each product to a location on Drawings. Test and evaluation data presented in Product Data shall comply with SIA BIO-01.
  - 1. Any product data sheets with multiple models shall include indication of specific models to be provided per this document.
- B. Panel layout information. At the time of submittal, the following information shall be provided on a spreadsheet:
  - 1. Number of network control panels to be provided and initial estimation of access controlled doors/openings per panel;
  - 2. Number of input and output modules and initial estimation of inputs and outputs to be configured
- C. Initial programming acknowledgement per door/opening, based on the following:
  - 1. Access control door schedule on plans.
  - 2. Doors to be included in lockdown activation
  - 3. Sequence of operations for unlocked hours, locked hours, and lockdown conditions per door as specified in plans.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Diagrams for cable management system.
  - 2. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
  - 3. Wiring Diagrams. For power, signal, and control wiring. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:
    - a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
    - b. Patch cords.
    - c. Patch panels.
  - 4. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in "Identification" Article.
  - 5. Battery and charger calculations for central station, workstations, and controllers.
- E. Product Schedules.
- F. Samples: For workstation outlets, jacks, jack assemblies, and faceplates. For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Field quality-control reports.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
  - A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For security system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
    - 1. Workstation operating system documentation.
    - 2. Workstation installation and operating documentation, manuals, and software for the workstation and all installed peripherals. Software shall include system restore, emergency boot diskettes, and drivers for all installed hardware. Provide separately for each workstation.
    - 3. Hard copies of manufacturer's specification sheets, operating specifications, design guides, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on USB media of the hard-copy submittal.
    - 4. System installation and setup guides with data forms to plan and record options and setup decisions.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses of all kinds, power and electronic, equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each size used, but no fewer than three units.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
  - 1. Cable installer must have on staff an RCDD certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain central station, workstations, controllers, Identifier readers, and all software through one source from single manufacturer.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Central Station, Workstations, and Controllers:
  - 1. Store in temperature- and humidity-controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers. Maintain ambient temperature between 50 and 85 deg F (10 and 30 deg C), and not more than 80 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
  - 2. Open each container; verify contents against packing list; and file copy of packing list, complete with container identification, for inclusion in operation and maintenance data.

- 3. Mark packing list with the same designations assigned to materials and equipment for recording in the system labeling schedules that are generated by software specified in "Cable and Asset Management Software" Article.
- 4. Save original manufacturer's containers and packing materials and deliver as directed under provisions covering extra materials.

### 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
  - 1. Control Station: Rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 60 to 85 deg F (16 to 30 deg C) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent, noncondensing.
  - Indoor, Controlled Environment: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. System components, except the central-station control unit, installed in air-conditioned indoor environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 36 to 122 deg F (2 to 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
  - 3. Indoor, Uncontrolled Environment: NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosures. System components installed in non-air-conditioned indoor environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 0 to 122 deg F (minus 18 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
  - 4. Outdoor Environment: NEMA 250, NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures. System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of minus 30 to plus 122 deg F (minus 34 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 85 mph (137 km/h) and snow cover up to 24 inches (610 mm) thick.
  - 5. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
  - 6. Corrosive Environment: For system components subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and winddriven salt spray in coastal zones, provide NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 ACCESS CONTROL SOFTWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by or based around the following:
  - 1. Products
    - a. Head end software capable of the following:
      - Database capable, at minimum, of:
        - a) 10,000 cardholders
        - b) 10 Unique User roles
        - c) 5 simultaneous users
        - d) 1 million transaction/records/events
        - e) Networked communication with head end panels (below)

1)

- 2) Integration with visitor management systems, Video Management Systems (VMS), and intrusion/burglary systems.
- 3) Local and remote administration
- 4) 24/7 remote monitoring by both onsite and offsite personnel
- 5) Graphic User Interface (GUI) capable of displaying the following:
  - a) Building Layout
  - b) Devices and their location in the building
  - c) Active alarms
  - d) Acknowledged events
  - e) Recent activity, minimum 25 events
  - f) Ability to select a door or device and instantly control (temp lock/unlock, scheduled lock/unlock, recent activity/events, etc.)
- b. System Controller and Reader Interfaces
  - 1) Capable of:
    - a) Networked communication via LAN and WAN
    - b) Communicating and sharing a singular database
    - c) Local storage of database and access levels
    - d) Local (offline) operation in case of network loss
    - e) Expandability to 64 modules per networked controller
    - f) Alarm at minimum for tamper, comm loss, and system faults sent to Ownerdefined personnel via SMS, email, or other communication method
    - g) Preferred Mercury hardware
    - h) OSDP and Wiegand comm protocol options preferred
  - 2) Programming levels, at minimum:
    - a) Door by door scheduling
    - b) Grouped door scheduling
  - 3) Controllers capable of expanding up to 64 doors on a single networked controller
  - 4) Reader interfaces capable of operating in a "local" or "offline" mode in case of network failure.
- c. Enclosures
  - 1) Preferred access control enclosures centralize controller, reader interface modules, and power supplies in network closet or other determined area, *not* above each door.
- d. Power Supplies and enclosures provide quantities based on manufacturer's recommendations and size requirements. Power supplies to provide power to both access control and door locking hardware.

## 2.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Security Access System: Workstation-based central station and field-installed controllers, connected by a high-speed electronic-data transmission network.
- B. System Software: Based on 64-bit, central-station, workstation operating system, server operating system, and application software. Software shall have the following capabilities:
  - 1. Multiuser and multitasking to allow for independent activities and monitoring to occur simultaneously at different workstations.
  - 2. Graphical user interface to show pull-down menus and a menu-tree format that complies with interface guidelines of the operating system.
  - 3. System license for the entire system including capability for future additions that are within the indicated system size limits specified in this Section.

- 4. Open-architecture system that allows importing and exporting of data and interfacing with other systems that are compatible with operating system.
- 5. Password-protected operator login and access.
- 6. Open-database-connectivity compliant.
- C. Network connecting the central station and workstations shall be a LAN using TCP/IP with a capacity of connecting up to 20 workstations. System shall be portable across multiple communication platforms without changing system software.
- D. Network(s) connecting workstations and controllers shall consist of one or more of the following:
  - 1. Local area, IEEE 802.3 Fast Ethernet Gigabit-Ethernet, star topology network based on TCP/IP.
  - 2. Local area, IEEE 802.11 compatible wireless mesh network, based on TCP/IP.

### 2.3 OPERATION

- A. Security access system shall use a single database for access-control and credential-creation functions.
- B. Distributed Processing: A fully distributed processing system.
  - 1. Access-control information, including time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data, shall be downloaded to controllers so each controller can make access-control decisions.
  - 2. Intermediate controllers for access control are prohibited.
  - 3. In the event that communications with the central controller are lost, controllers shall automatically buffer event transactions until communications are restored, at which time buffered events shall be uploaded to the central station.
- C. Number of Locations:
  - 1. Support at least 32 separate Locations using a single workstation with combinations of directconnect, or TCP/IP LAN connections to each Location.
  - 2. Each Location shall have its own database and history in the central station.
  - 3. Locations may be combined to share a common database.
- D. System Network Requirements:
  - 1. System components shall be interconnected and shall provide automatic communication of status changes, commands, field-initiated interrupts, and other communications required for proper system operation.
  - 2. Communication shall not require operator initiation or response and shall return to normal after partial- or total-network interruption such as power loss or transient upset.
  - 3. System shall automatically annunciate communication failures to the operator and shall identify the communications link that has experienced a partial or total failure.
  - 4. Communications controller may be used as an interface between the central-station display systems and the field device network. Communications controller shall provide functions required to attain the specified network communications performance.
- E. Central station shall provide operator interface, interaction, display, control, and dynamic and real-time monitoring. Central station shall control system networks to interconnect all system components, including workstations and field-installed controllers.

- F. Field equipment shall include controllers, sensors, and controls.
  - 1. Controllers shall serve as an interface between the central station and sensors and controls.
  - 2. Data exchange between the central station and the controllers shall include down-line transmission of commands, software, and databases to controllers.
  - 3. The up-line data exchange from the controller to the central station shall include status data such as intrusion alarms, status reports, and entry-control records.
  - 4. Controllers are classified as alarm-annunciation or entry-control type.
- G. False-Alarm Reduction: The design of the central station and controllers shall contain features to reduce false alarms. Equipment and software shall comply with SIA CP-01.
- H. Error Detection:
  - 1. Use a cyclic code method to detect single- and double-bit errors, burst errors of eight bits or fewer, and at least 99 percent of all other multibit and burst errors between controllers and the central station.
  - 2. Interactive or product error-detection codes alone will not be acceptable.
  - 3. A message shall be in error if one bit is received incorrectly.
  - 4. Retransmit messages with detected errors.
  - 5. Allow for an operator-assigned two-digit decimal number to each communications link representing the number of retransmission attempts.
  - 6. Central station shall print a communication failure alarm message when the number of consecutive retransmission attempts equals the assigned quantity.
  - 7. Monitor the frequency of data transmission failure for display and logging.
- I. Data Line Supervision: System shall initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of data transmission lines.
- J. Door Hardware Interface:
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware required to be monitored or controlled by the security access system.
  - 2. Electrical characteristics of controllers shall match the signal and power requirements of door hardware.

### 2.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
- C. Comply with SIA DC-01 and SIA DC-03 and SIA DC-07.

### 2.5 APPLICATION SOFTWARE

A. System Software: Based on 32-bit, Microsoft Windows central-station and workstation operating system and application software.

- 1. Multiuser multitasking shall allow independent activities and monitoring to occur simultaneously at different workstations.
- 2. Graphical user interface shall show pull-down menus and a menu-tree format.
- 3. Capability for future additions within the indicated system size limits.
- 4. Open architecture that allows importing and exporting of data and interfacing with other systems that are compatible with operating system.
- 5. Password-protected operator login and access.
- B. Peer Computer Control Software: Detect a failure of a central computer and cause the other central computer to assume control of all system functions without interruption of operation. Both central computers shall have drivers to support this mode of operation.
- C. Application Software: Interface between the alarm annunciation and entry-control controllers to monitor sensors, operate displays, report alarms, generate reports, and help train system operators.
  - 1. Reside at the central station, workstations, and controllers as required to perform specified functions.
  - 2. Operate and manage peripheral devices.
  - 3. Manage files for disk I/O, including creating, deleting, and copying files; and automatically maintain a directory of all files, including size and location of each sequential and random-ordered record.
  - 4. Import custom icons into graphics to represent alarms and I/O devices.
  - 5. Globally link I/O so that any I/O can link to any other I/O within the same Location without requiring interaction with the host workstation. This operation shall be at the controller.
  - 6. Globally code I/O links so that any access-granted event can link to any I/O with the same Location without requiring interaction with the host workstation. This operation shall be at the controller.
  - 7. Messages from workstation to controllers and controllers to controllers shall be on a polled network that utilizes check summing and acknowledgment of each message. Communication shall be automatically verified, buffered, and retransmitted if message is not acknowledged.
  - 8. Selectable poll frequency and message time-out settings shall handle bandwidth and latency issues for TCP/IP, RF, and other workstation-to-controller communications methods by changing the polling frequency and the amount of time the system waits for a response.
  - 9. Automatic and encrypted backups for database and history backups shall be automatically stored at the central-control workstation and encrypted with a nine-character alphanumeric password that must be used to restore or read data contained in backup.
  - 10. Operator audit trail for recording and reporting all changes made to database and system software.
  - 11. Support network protocol and topology, TCP/IP, Novel Netware, Digital Pathworks, Banyan Vines, LAN/WAN, and RAS.
- D. Workstation Software:
  - 1. Password levels shall be individually customized at each workstation to allow or disallow operator access to program functions for each Location.
  - 2. Workstation event filtering shall allow user to define events and alarms that will be displayed at each workstation. If an alarm is unacknowledged (not handled by another workstation) for a preset amount of time, the alarm will automatically appear on the filtered workstation.
- E. Controller Software:
  - 1. Controllers shall operate as autonomous, intelligent processing units.
    - a. Controllers shall make decisions about access control, alarm monitoring, linking functions, and door-locking schedules for their operation, independent of other system components.
    - b. Controllers shall be part of a fully distributed processing-control network.

- c. The portion of the database associated with a controller, and consisting of parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of points connected to that controller, shall be maintained in the controller.
- 2. The following functions shall be fully implemented and operational within each controller:
  - a. Monitoring inputs.
  - b. Controlling outputs.
  - c. Automatically reporting alarms to the central station.
  - d. Reporting of sensor and output status to the central station on request.
  - e. Maintaining real time, automatically updated by the central station at least once a day.
  - f. Communicating with the central station.
  - g. Executing controller resident programs.
  - h. Diagnosing.
  - i. Downloading and uploading data to and from the central station.
- 3. Controller Operations at a Location:
  - a. Up to 64 controllers connected to TIA 485-A communications loop. Globally operating I/O linking and anti-passback functions between controllers within the same Location without central-station or workstation intervention. Linking and anti-passback shall remain fully functional within the same Location even when the central station or workstations are off-line.
  - b. In the event of communication failure between the central station and a Location, there shall be no degradation in operations at the controllers at that Location. Controllers at each Location shall be connected to a memory buffer with a capacity to store up to 10,000 events; there shall be no loss of transactions in system history files until the buffer overflows.
  - c. Buffered events shall be handled in a first-in-first-out mode of operation.
- 4. Individual Controller Operation:
  - a. Controllers shall transmit alarms, status changes, and other data to the central station when communications circuits are operable. If communications are not available, controllers shall function in a stand-alone mode; operational data, including the status and alarm data normally transmitted to the central station, shall be stored for later transmission to the central station. Storage capacity for the latest 1024 events shall be provided at each controller.
  - b. Card-reader ports of a controller shall be custom configurable for at least 120 different cardreader or keypad formats. Multiple reader or keypad formats may be used simultaneously at different controllers or within the same controller.
  - c. Controllers shall provide a response to card readers or keypad entries in less than 0.25 seconds, regardless of system size.
  - d. Controllers that are reset, or powered up from a nonpowered state, shall automatically request a parameter download and reboot to their proper working state. This shall happen without any operator intervention.
  - e. Initial Startup: When controllers are brought on-line, database parameters shall be automatically downloaded to them. After initial download is completed, only database changes shall be downloaded to each controller.
  - f. On failure for any reason, controllers shall perform an orderly shutdown and force controller outputs to a predetermined failure-mode state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.
  - g. After power is restored, following a power failure, startup software shall initiate self-test diagnostic routines, after which controllers shall resume normal operation.
  - h. After controller failure, if the database and application software are no longer resident, controllers shall not restart but shall remain in the failure mode until repaired. If database and

application programs are resident, controllers shall immediately resume operation. If not, software shall be restored automatically from the central station.

- 5. Communications Monitoring:
  - a. System shall monitor and report status of TIA 485-A communications loop of each Location.
  - b. Communication status window shall display which controllers are currently communicating, a total count of missed polls since midnight, and which controller last missed a poll.
  - c. Communication status window shall show the type of CPU, the type of I/O board, and the amount of RAM for each controller.
- 6. Operating systems shall include a real-time clock function that maintains seconds, minutes, hours, day, date, and month. The real-time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the central station at least once a day to plus or minus 10 seconds. The time synchronization shall be automatic, without operator action and without requiring system shutdown.
- F. workstation-to-Controller Communications:
  - 1. Central-station or workstation communications shall use the following:
    - a. Direct connection using serial ports of the workstation.
    - b. TCP/IP LAN interface cards.
    - c. Dial-up or cable modems for connections to Locations.
  - 2. Each serial port used for communications shall be individually configurable for "direct communications," "modem communications incoming and outgoing," or "modem communications incoming only," or as an ASCII output port. Serial ports shall have adjustable data transmission rates and shall be selectable under program control.
  - 3. Use multiport communications board if more than two serial ports are needed.
    - a. Use a 4-, 8-, or 16-serial port configuration that is expandable to 32- or 64-serial ports.
    - b. Connect the first board to an internal PCI bus adapter card.
  - 4. Direct serial, TCP/IP, and dial-up, cable, or satellite communications shall be alike in the monitoring or control of the system except for the connection that must first be made to a dial-up or voice-over IP Location.
  - 5. TCP/IP network interface card (NIV) shall have an option to set the poll-frequency and messageresponse time-out settings.
  - Workstation-to-controller and controller-to-controller communications (direct, dial-up, or TCP/IP) shall use a polled-communication protocol that checks sum and acknowledges each message. All communications in this subparagraph shall be verified and buffered, and retransmitted if not acknowledged.
- G. Direct Serial or TCP/IP workstation-to-Controller Communications:
  - 1. Communication software on the workstation shall supervise the workstation-to-controller communications link.
  - 2. Loss of communications to any controller shall result in an alarm at all workstations running the communication software.
  - 3. When communications are restored, all buffered events shall automatically upload to the workstation, and any database changes shall be automatically sent to the controller.
- H. Broadband Workstation-to-Controller Communications:

- 1. Communication software on the workstation shall supervise the workstation-to-controller communications link during dial-up modem connect times.
- 2. Communication software shall be programmable to routinely poll each of the remote dial-up or cable modem Locations, collecting event logs and verifying phone lines at operator-selectable time intervals for each Location.
- 3. System shall be programmable for dialing and connecting to all dial-up or cable modem Locations and for retrieving the accrued history transactions on an automatic basis as often as once every 10 minutes and up to once every 9999 minutes.
- 4. Failure to communicate to a dial-up Location three times in a row shall result in an alarm at the workstation.
- 5. Time offset capabilities shall be present so that Locations in a different geographical time zone than the host workstation will be set to, and maintained at, the proper local time. This feature shall allow for geographical time zones that are ahead of or behind the host workstation.
- 6. The controller connected to a dial-up or cable modem shall automatically buffer all normal transactions until its buffer reaches 80 percent of capacity. When the transaction buffer reaches 80 percent, the controller shall automatically initiate a call to the central station and upload all transactions.
- 7. Alarms shall be reported immediately.
- 8. Dial-up or cable modems shall be provided by manufacturer of the system. Modems used at the controller shall be powered by the controller. Power to the modem shall include battery backup if the controller is so equipped.
- I. Controller-to-Controller Communications:
  - 1. TIA 485-A, four-wire, point-to-point, regenerative (repeater) communications network methodology.
  - 2. TIA 485-A communications signal shall be regenerated at each controller.
- J. Database Downloads:
  - 1. All data transmissions from workstations to a Location, and between controllers at a Location, shall include a complete database checksum to check the integrity of the transmission. If the data checksum does not match, a full data download shall be automatically retransmitted.
  - 2. If a controller is reset for any reason, it shall automatically request and receive a database download from the workstation. The download shall restore data stored at the controller to their normal working state and shall take place with no operator intervention.
- K. Operator Interface:
  - 1. Inputs in system shall have two icon representations, one for the normal state and one for the abnormal state.
  - 2. When viewing and controlling inputs, displayed icons shall automatically change to the proper icon to display the current system state in real time. Icons shall also display the input's state, whether armed or bypassed, and if the input is in the armed or bypassed state due to a time zone or a manual command.
  - 3. Outputs in system shall have two icon representations, one for the secure (locked) state and one for the open (unlocked) state.
  - 4. Icons displaying status of the I/O points shall be constantly updated to show their current real-time condition without prompting by the operator.
  - 5. The operator shall be able to scroll the list of I/Os and press the appropriate toolbar button, or right click, to command the system to perform the desired function.
  - 6. Graphic maps or drawings containing inputs, outputs, and override groups shall include the following:

- a. Database to import and store full-color maps or drawings and allow for input, output, and override group icons to be placed on maps.
- b. Maps to provide real-time display animation and allow for control of points assigned to them.
- c. System to allow inputs, outputs, and override groups to be placed on different maps.
- d. Software to allow changing the order or priority in which maps will be displayed.
- 7. Override Groups Containing I/Os:
  - a. System shall incorporate override groups that provide the operator with the status and control over user-defined "sets" of I/Os with a single icon.
  - b. Icon shall change automatically to show the live summary status of points in that group.
  - c. Override group icon shall provide a method to manually control or set to time-zone points in the group.
  - d. Override group icon shall allow the expanding of the group to show icons representing the live status for each point in the group, individual control over each point, and the ability to compress the individual icons back into one summary icon.
- 8. Schedule Overrides of I/Os and Override Groups:
  - a. To accommodate temporary schedule changes that do not fall within the holiday parameters, the operator shall have the ability to override schedules individually for each input, output, or override group.
  - b. Each schedule shall be composed of a minimum of two dates with separate times for each date.
  - c. The first time and date shall be assigned the override state that the point shall advance to when the time and date become current.
  - d. The second time and date shall be assigned the state that the point shall return to when the time and date become current.
- 9. Copy command in database shall allow for like data to be copied and then edited for specific requirements, to reduce redundant data entry.
- L. Operator Access Control:
  - 1. Control operator access to system controls through three password-protected operator levels. System operators and managers with appropriate password clearances shall be able to change operator levels for operators.
  - 2. Three successive attempts by an operator to execute functions beyond their defined level during a 24-hour period shall initiate a software tamper alarm.
  - 3. A minimum of 3 unique user accounts shall be available with the system software. System shall display the operator's name or initials in the console's first field. System shall print the operator's name or initials, action, date, and time on the system printer at login and logoff.
  - 4. The password shall not be displayed or printed.
  - 5. Each password shall be definable and assignable for the following:
    - a. Selected commands to be usable.
    - b. Access to system software.
    - c. Access to application software.
    - d. Individual zones that are to be accessed.
    - e. Access to database.
- M. Operator Commands:

- 1. Command Input: Plain-language words and acronyms shall allow operators to use the system without extensive training or data-processing backgrounds. System prompts shall be a word, a phrase, or an acronym.
- 2. Command inputs shall be acknowledged and processing shall start in not less than one second(s).
- 3. Tasks that are executed by operator's commands shall include the following:
  - a. Acknowledge Alarms: Used to acknowledge that the operator has observed the alarm message.
  - b. Place Zone in Access: Used to remotely disable intrusion-alarm circuits emanating from a specific zone. System shall be structured so that console operator cannot disable tamper circuits.
  - c. Place Zone in Secure: Used to remotely activate intrusion-alarm circuits emanating from a specific zone.
  - d. System Test: Allows the operator to initiate a system-wide operational test.
  - e. Zone Test: Allows the operator to initiate an operational test for a specific zone.
  - f. Print reports.
  - g. Change Operator: Used for changing operators.
  - h. Security Lighting Controls: Allows the operator to remotely turn on or turn off security lights.
  - i. Display Graphics: Used to show any graphic displays implemented in the system. Graphic displays shall be completed within 20 seconds from time of operator command.
  - j. Run system tests.
  - k. Generate and format reports.
  - I. Request help with the system operation.
    - 1) Include in main menus.
    - 2) Provide unique, descriptive, context-sensitive help for selections and functions with the press of one function key.
    - 3) Provide navigation to specific topic from within the first help window.
    - 4) Help shall be accessible outside the application program.
  - m. Entry-Control Commands:
    - 1) Lock (secure) or unlock (open) each controlled entry and exit up to 10 times a day through time-zone programming.
    - 2) Arm or disarm each monitored input up to 10 times a day through time-zone programming.
    - 3) Enable or disable readers or keypads up to 5 times a day through time-zone programming.
    - 4) Enable or disable cards or codes up to 5 times a day per entry point through accesslevel programming.
- 4. Command Input Errors: Show operator input assistance when a command cannot be executed because of operator input errors. Assistance screen shall use plain-language words and phrases to explain why the command cannot be executed. Error responses that require an operator to look up a code in a manual or other document are not acceptable. Conditions causing operator assistance messages include the following:
  - a. Command entered is incorrect or incomplete.
  - b. Operator is restricted from using that command.
  - c. Command addresses a point that is disabled or out of service.
  - d. Command addresses a point that does not exist.
  - e. Command is outside the system's capacity.
- N. Alarms:
  - 1. System Setup:

- a. Assign manual and automatic responses to incoming-point status change or alarms.
- b. Automatically respond to input with a link to other inputs, outputs, or operator-response plans; unique sound with use of WAV files; and maps or images that graphically represent the point location.
- c. Sixty-character message field for each alarm.
- d. Operator-response-action messages shall allow message length of at least 65,000 characters, with database storage capacity of up to 32,000 messages. Setup shall assign messages to access point.
- e. Secondary messages shall be assignable by the operator for printing to provide further information and shall be editable by the operator.
- f. Allow 25 secondary messages with a field of four lines of 60 characters each.
- g. Store the most recent 1000 alarms for recall by the operator using the report generator.
- 2. Software Tamper:
  - a. Annunciate a tamper alarm when unauthorized changes to system database files are attempted. Three consecutive unsuccessful attempts to log onto system shall generate a software tamper alarm.
  - b. Annunciate a software tamper alarm when an operator or other individual makes three consecutive unsuccessful attempts to invoke functions beyond the authorization level.
  - c. Maintain a transcript file of the last 5000 commands entered at each central station to serve as an audit trail. System shall not allow write access to system transcript files by any person, regardless of their authorization level.
  - d. Allow only acknowledgment of software tamper alarms.
- 3. Read access to system transcript files shall be reserved for operators with the highest password authorization level available in system.
- 4. Animated Response Graphics: Highlight alarms with flashing icons on graphic maps; display and constantly update the current status of alarm inputs and outputs in real time through animated icons.
- 5. Alarm Handling: Each input may be configured so that an alarm cannot be cleared unless it has returned to normal, with options of requiring the operator to enter a comment about disposition of alarm. Allow operator to silence alarm sound when alarm is acknowledged.
- 6. Alarm Automation Interface: High-level interface to central-station alarm automation software systems. Allows input alarms to be passed to and handled by automation systems in the same manner as burglar alarms, using a TIA 232-F ASCII interface.
- 7. CCTV Alarm Interface: Allow commands to be sent to CCTV systems during alarms (or input change of state) through serial ports.
- 8. Camera Control: Provides operator ability to select and control cameras from graphic maps.
- O. Alarm Monitoring: Monitor sensors, controllers, and DTS circuits and notify operators of an alarm condition. Display higher-priority alarms first and, within alarm priorities, display the oldest unacknowledged alarm first. Operator acknowledgment of one alarm shall not be considered acknowledgment of other alarms nor shall it inhibit reporting of subsequent alarms.
  - 1. Displayed alarm data shall include type and location of alarm. Printed alarm data shall include type of alarm, location of alarm, date and time (to nearest second) of occurrence, and operator responses.
  - 2. Maps shall automatically display the alarm condition for each input assigned to that map if that option is selected for that input location.
  - 3. Alarms initiate a status of "pending" and require the following two handling steps by operators:
    - a. First Operator Step: "Acknowledged." This action shall silence sounds associated with the alarm. The alarm remains in the system "Acknowledged" but "Un-Resolved."

- b. Second Operator Step: Operators enter the resolution or operator comment, giving the disposition of the alarm event. The alarm shall then clear.
- 4. Each workstation shall display the total pending alarms and total unresolved alarms.
- 5. Each alarm point shall be programmable to disallow the resolution of alarms until the alarm point has returned to its normal state.
- 6. Alarms shall transmit to the central station in real time except for allowing connection time for dialup locations.
- 7. Alarms shall be displayed and managed from a minimum of four different windows.
  - a. Input Status Window: Overlay status icon with a large red blinking icon. Selecting the icon will acknowledge the alarm.
  - b. History Log Transaction Window: Display name, time, and date in red text. Selecting red text will acknowledge the alarm.
  - c. Alarm Log Transaction Window: Display name, time, and date in red. Selecting red text will acknowledge the alarm.
  - d. Graphic Map Display: Display a steady colored icon representing each alarm input location. Change icon to flashing red when the alarm occurs. Change icon from flashing red to steady red when the alarm is acknowledged.
- 8. Once an alarm is acknowledged, the operator shall be prompted to enter comments about the nature of the alarm and actions taken. Operator's comments may be manually entered or selected from a programmed predefined list, or a combination of both.
- 9. For locations where there are regular alarm occurrences, provide programmed comments. Selecting that comment shall clear the alarm.
- 10. The time and name of the operator who acknowledged and resolved the alarm shall be recorded in the database.
- 11. Identical alarms from the same alarm point shall be acknowledged at the same time the operator acknowledges the first alarm. Identical alarms shall be resolved when the first alarm is resolved.
- 12. Alarm functions shall have priority over downloading, retrieving, and updating database from workstations and controllers.
- 13. When a reader-controlled output (relay) is opened, the corresponding alarm point shall be automatically bypassed.
- P. Monitor Display: Display text and graphic maps that include zone status integrated into the display. Colors are used for the various components and current data. Colors shall be uniform throughout the system.
  - 1. Color Code:
    - a. FLASHING RED: Alerts operator that a zone has gone into an alarm or that primary power has failed.
    - b. STEADY RED: Alerts operator that a zone is in alarm and alarm has been acknowledged.
    - c. YELLOW: Advises operator that a zone is in access.
    - d. GREEN: Indicates that a zone is secure and that power is on.
  - 2. Graphics:
    - a. Support 32,000 graphic display maps and allow import of maps from a minimum of 16 standard formats from another drawing or graphics program.
    - b. Allow I/O to be placed on graphic maps by the drag-and-drop method.
    - c. Operators shall be able to view the inputs, outputs, and the point's name by moving the mouse cursor over the point on the graphic map.
    - d. Inputs or outputs may be placed on multiple graphic maps. The operator shall be able to toggle to view graphic maps associated with I/Os.

- e. Each graphic map shall have a display-order sequence number associated with it to provide a predetermined order when toggled to different views.
- f. Camera icons shall have the ability to be placed on graphic maps that, when selected by an operator, will open a video window, display the camera associated with that icon, and provide pan-tilt-zoom control.
- g. Input, output, or camera placed on a map shall allow the ability to arm or bypass an input, open or secure an output, or control the pan-tilt-zoom function of the selected camera.
- Q. System test software enables operators to initiate a test of the entire system or of a particular portion of the system.
  - 1. Test Report: The results of each test shall be stored for future display or printout. The report shall document the operational status of system components.
- R. Report-Generator Software: Include commands to generate reports for displaying, printing, and storing on disk and tape. Reports shall be stored by type, date, and time. Report printing shall be the lowest-priority activity. Report-generation mode shall be operator selectable but set up initially as periodic, automatic, or on request. Include time and date printed and the name of operator generating the report. Report formats may be configured by operators.
  - 1. Automatic Printing: Setup shall specify, modify, or inhibit the report to be generated; the time the initial report is to be generated; the time interval between reports; the end of the period; and the default printer.
  - 2. Printing on Request: An operator may request a printout of any report.
  - 3. Alarm Reports: Reporting shall be automatic as initially set up. Include alarms recorded by system over the selected time and information about the type of alarm (such as door alarm, intrusion alarm, tamper alarm, etc.), the type of sensor, the location, the time, and the action taken.
  - 4. Access and Secure Reports: Document zones placed in access, the time placed in access, and the time placed in secure mode.
  - 5. Custom Reports: Reports tailored to exact requirements of who, what, when, and where. As an option, custom report formats may be stored for future printing.
  - 6. Automatic History Reports: Named, saved, and scheduled for automatic generation.
  - 7. Cardholder Reports: Include data, or selected parts of the data, as well as the ability to be sorted by name, card number, imprinted number, or by any of the user-defined fields.
  - 8. Cardholder by Reader Reports: Based on who has access to a specific reader or group of readers by selecting the readers from a list.
  - 9. Cardholder by Access-Level Reports: Display everyone that has been assigned to the specified access level.
  - 10. Who Is "In" (Muster) Report:
    - a. Emergency Muster Report: One-click operation on toolbar launches report.
    - b. Cardholder Report. Contain a count of persons who are "In" at a selected Location and a detailed listing of name, date, and time of last use, sorted by the last reader used or by the group assignment.
  - 11. Panel Labels Reports: Printout of control-panel field documentation including the actual location of equipment, programming parameters, and wiring identification. Maintain system installation data within system database so that data are available on-site at all times.
  - 12. History Reports: Custom reports that allow the operator to select any date, time, event type, device, output, input, operator, Location, name, or cardholder to be included or excluded from the report.
    - a. Initially store history on the hard disk of the host workstation.
    - b. Permit viewing of the history on workstations or print history to any system printer.

- c. The report shall be definable by a range of dates and times with the ability to have a daily start and stop time over a given date range.
- d. Each report shall depict the date, time, event type, event description, and device; or I/O name, cardholder group assignment, and cardholder name or code number.
- e. Each line of a printed report shall be numbered to ensure that the integrity of the report has not been compromised.
- f. Total number of lines of the report shall be given at the end of the report. If the report is run for a single event such as "Alarms," the total shall reflect how many alarms occurred during that period.
- 13. Reports shall have the following four options:
  - a. View on screen.
  - b. Print to system printer. Include automatic print spooling and "Print To" options if more than one printer is connected to the system.
  - c. "Save to File" with full path statement.
  - d. System shall have the ability to produce a report indicating status of system inputs and outputs or of inputs and outputs that are abnormal, out of time zone, manually overridden, not reporting, or in alarm.
- 14. Custom Code List Subroutine: Allow the access codes of system to be sorted and printed according to the following criteria:
  - a. Active, inactive, or future activate or deactivate.
  - b. Code number, name, or imprinted card number.
  - c. Group, Location access levels.
  - d. Start and stop code range.
  - e. Codes that have not been used since a selectable number of days.
  - f. In, out, or either status.
  - g. Codes with trace designation.
- 15. The reports of system database shall allow options so that every data field may be printed.
- 16. The reports of system database shall be constructed so that the actual position of the printed data shall closely match the position of the data on the data-entry windows.
- S. Anti-Passback:
  - 1. System shall have global and local anti-passback features, selectable by Location. System shall support hard and soft anti-passback.
  - 2. Hard Anti-Passback: Once a credential holder is granted access through a reader with one type of designation (IN or OUT), the credential holder may not pass through that type of reader designation until the credential holder passes through a reader of opposite designation.
  - 3. Soft Anti-Passback: Should a violation of the proper IN or OUT sequence occur, access shall be granted, but a unique alarm shall be transmitted to the control station, reporting the credential holder and the door involved in the violation. A separate report may be run on this event.
  - 4. Timed Anti-Passback: A controller capability that prevents an access code from being used twice at the same device (door) within a user-defined amount of time.
  - 5. Provide four separate zones per Location that can operate without requiring interaction with the host workstation (done at controller). Each reader shall be assignable to one or all four anti-passback zones. In addition, each anti-passback reader can be further designated as "Hard," "Soft," or "Timed" in each of the four anti-passback zones. The four anti-passback zones shall operate independently.
  - 6. The anti-passback schemes shall be definable for each individual door.
  - 7. The Master Access Level shall override anti-passback.

- 8. System shall have the ability to forgive (or reset) an individual credential holder or the entire credential-holder population anti-passback status to a neutral status.
- T. Visitor Assignment:
  - 1. Provide for and allow an operator to be restricted to only working with visitors. The visitor badging subsystem shall assign credentials and enroll visitors. Allow only those access levels that have been designated as approved for visitors.
  - 2. Provide an automated log of visitor name, time and doors accessed, and name of person contacted.
  - 3. Allow a visitor designation to be assigned to a credential holder.
  - 4. Security access system shall be able to restrict the access levels that may be assigned to credentials issued to visitors.
  - 5. Allow operator to recall visitors' credential-holder file once a visitor is enrolled in the system.
  - 6. The operator may designate any reader as one that deactivates the credential after use at that reader. The history log shall show the return of the credential.
  - 7. System shall have the ability to use the visitor designation in searches and reports. Reports shall be able to print all or any visitor activity.
- U. Training Software: Enables operators to practice system operation, including alarm acknowledgment, alarm assessment, response force deployment, and response force communications. System shall continue normal operation during training exercises and shall terminate exercises when an alarm signal is received at the console.
- V. Entry-Control Enrollment Software: Database management functions that allow operators to add, delete, and modify access data as needed.
  - 1. The enrollment station shall not have alarm response or acknowledgment functions.
  - 2. Provide multiple, password-protected access levels. Database management and modification functions shall require a higher operator access level than personnel enrollment functions.
  - 3. The program shall provide means to disable the enrollment station when it is unattended, to prevent unauthorized use.
  - 4. The program shall provide a method to enter personnel identifying information into the entry-control database files through enrollment stations. In the case of personnel identity-verification subsystems, . Allow entry of personnel identifying information into the system database using menu selections and data fields. The data field names shall be customized during setup to suit user and site needs. Personnel identity-verification subsystems selected for use with the system shall fully support the enrollment function and shall be compatible with the entry-control database files.
  - 5. Cardholder Data: Provide 99 user-defined fields. System shall have the ability to run searches and reports using any combination of these fields. Each user-defined field shall be configurable, using any combination of the following features:
    - a. MASK: Determines a specific format with which data must comply.
    - b. REQUIRED: Operator is required to enter data into field before saving.
    - c. UNIQUE: Data entered must be unique.
    - d. DEACTIVATE DATE: Data entered will be evaluated as an additional deactivate date for all cards assigned to this cardholder.
    - e. NAME ID: Data entered will be considered a unique ID for the cardholder.
  - 6. Personnel Search Engine: A report generator with capabilities such as search by last name, first name, group, or any predetermined user-defined data field; by codes not used in definable number of days; by skills; or by seven other methods.

- 7. Multiple Deactivate Dates for Cards: User-defined fields to be configured as additional stop dates to deactivate any cards assigned to the cardholder.
- 8. Batch card printing.
- 9. Default card data can be programmed to speed data entry for sites where most card data are similar.
- 10. Enhanced ASCII File Import Utility: Allows the importing of cardholder data and images.
- 11. Card Expire Function: Allows readers to be configured to deactivate cards when a card is used at selected devices.

### 2.6 SYSTEM DATABASE

- A. Database and database management software shall define and modify each point in database using operator commands. Definition shall include parameters and constraints associated with each system device.
- B. Database Operations:
  - 1. System data management shall be in a hierarchical menu-tree format, with navigation through expandable menu branches and manipulated with use of menus and icons in a main menu and system toolbar.
  - 2. Navigational Aids:
    - a. Toolbar icons for add, delete, copy, print, capture image, activate, deactivate, and muster report.
    - b. Point and click feature to facilitate data manipulation.
    - c. Next and previous command buttons visible when editing database fields to facilitate navigation from one record to the next.
    - d. Copy command and copy tool in the toolbar to copy data from one record to create a new similar record.
  - 3. Data entry shall be automatically checked for duplicate and illegal data and shall be verified for valid format.
  - 4. System shall generate a memo or note field for each item that is stored in database, allowing the storing of information about any defining characteristics of the item. Memo field is used for noting the purpose for which the item was entered, reasons for changes that were made, and the like.
- C. File Management:
  - 1. File management shall include database backup and restoration system, allowing selection of storage media, including 3.5-inch floppy disk, Zip and Jaz drives, and designated network resources.
  - 2. Operations shall be both manual and automatic modes. The number of automatic sequential backups before the oldest backup will be overwritten; FIFO mode shall be operator selectable.
  - 3. Backup program shall provide manual operation from any workstation on the LAN and shall operate while system remains operational.
- D. Operator Passwords:
  - 1. Support up to 32,000 individual system operators, each with a unique password.
  - 2. One to eight alphanumeric characters.
  - 3. Allow passwords to be case sensitive.
  - 4. Passwords shall not be displayed when entered.

- 5. Passwords shall have unique and customizable password profile, and allow several operators to share a password profile. Include the following features in the password profile:
  - a. Predetermine the highest-level password profile for access to all functions and areas of program.
  - b. Allow or disallow operator access to any program operation, including the functions of View, Add, Edit, and Delete.
  - c. Restrict doors to which an operator can assign access.
- 6. Operators shall use a user name and password to log on to system. This user name and password shall be used to access database areas and programs as determined by the associated profile.
- 7. Make provision to allow the operator to log off without fully exiting program. User may be logged off but program will remain running while displaying the login window for the next operator.
- E. Access Card/Code Operation and Management: Access authorization shall be by card, by a manually entered code (PIN), or by a combination of both (card plus PIN).
  - 1. Access authorization shall verify the facility code first, the card or card-and-PIN validation second, and the access level (time of day, day of week, date), anti-passback status, and number of uses last.
  - 2. Use data-entry windows to view, edit, and issue access levels. Access-authorization entrymanagement system shall maintain and coordinate all access levels to prevent duplication or the incorrect creation of levels.
  - 3. Allow assignment of multiple cards/codes to a cardholder.
  - 4. Allow assignment of up to four access levels for each Location to a cardholder. Each access level may contain any combination of doors.
  - 5. Each door may be assigned four time zones.
  - 6. Access codes may be up to 11 digits in length.
  - 7. Software shall allow the grouping of locations so cardholder data can be shared by all locations in the group.
  - 8. Visitor Access: Issue a visitor badge for data tracking or photo ID purposes without assigning that person a card or code.
  - 9. Cardholder Tracing: Allow for selection of cardholder for tracing. Make a special audible and visible annunciation at control station when a selected card or code is used at a designated code reader. Annunciation shall include an automatic display of the cardholder image.
  - 10. Allow each cardholder to be given either an unlimited number of uses or a number from one to 9999 that regulates the number of times the card can be used before it is automatically deactivated.
  - 11. Provide for cards and codes to be activated and deactivated manually or automatically by date. Provide for multiple deactivate dates to be preprogrammed.
- F. Security Access Integration:
  - 1. Photo ID badging and photo verification shall use the same database as the security access and may query data from cardholder, group, and other personal information to build a custom ID badge.
  - 2. Automatic or manual image recall and manual access based on photo verification shall also be a means of access verification and entry.
  - 3. System shall allow sorting of cardholders together by group or other characteristic for a fast and efficient method of reporting on, and enabling or disabling, cards or codes.
- G. Operator Comments:
  - 1. With the press of one appropriate button on the toolbar, the user shall be permitted to enter operator comments into the history at any time.

- 2. Automatic prompting of operator comment shall occur before the resolution of each alarm.
- 3. Operator comments shall be recorded by time, date, and operator number.
- 4. Comments shall be sorted and viewed through reports and history.
- 5. The operator may enter comments in two ways; either or both may be used:
  - a. Manually entered through keyboard data entry (typed), up to 65,000 characters per each alarm.
  - b. Predefined and stored in database for retrieval on request.
- 6. System shall have a minimum of 999 predefined operator comments with up to 30 characters per comment.

#### H. Group:

- 1. Group names may be used to sort cardholders into groups that allow the operator to determine the tenant, vendor, contractor, department, division, or any other designation of a group to which the person belongs.
- 2. System software shall have the capacity to assign one of 32,000 group names to an access authorization.
- 3. Make provision in software to deactivate and reactivate all access authorizations assigned to a particular group.
- 4. Allow sorting of history reports and code list printouts by group name.
- I. Time Zones:
  - 1. Each zone consists of a start and stop time for seven days of the week and three holiday schedules. A time zone is assigned to inputs, outputs, or access levels to determine when an input shall automatically arm or disarm, when an output automatically opens or secures, or when access authorization assigned to an access level will be denied or granted.
  - 2. Up to four time zones may be assigned to inputs and outputs to allow up to four arm or disarm periods per day or four lock or unlock periods per day; up to three holiday override schedules may be assigned to a time zone.
  - 3. Data-entry window shall display a dynamically linked bar graph showing active and inactive times for each day and holiday, as start and stop times are entered or edited.
  - 4. System shall have the capacity for 2048 time zones for each Location.
- J. Holidays:
  - 1. Three different holiday schedules may be assigned to a time zone. Holiday schedule consists of date in format MM/DD/YYYY and a description. When the holiday date matches the current date of the time zone, the holiday schedule replaces the time-zone schedule for that 24-hour period.
  - 2. System shall have the capacity for 32,000 holidays.
  - 3. Three separate holiday schedules may be applied to a time zone.
  - 4. Holidays have an option to be designated as occurring on the designated date each year. These holidays remain in the system and will not be purged.
  - 5. Holidays not designated to occur each year shall be automatically purged from the database after the date expires.
- K. Access Levels:
  - 1. System shall allow for the creation of up to 32,000 access levels.

- 2. One level shall be predefined as the Master Access Level. The Master Access Level shall work at all doors at all times and override any anti-passback.
- 3. System shall allow for access to be restricted to any area by reader and by time. Access levels shall determine when and where an Identifier is authorized.
- 4. System shall be able to create multiple door and time-zone combinations under the same access level so that an Identifier may be valid during different time periods at different readers even if the readers are on the same controller.
- L. User-Defined Fields:
  - 1. System shall provide a minimum of 99 user-defined fields, each with up to 50 characters, for specific information about each credential holder.
  - 2. System shall accommodate a title for each field; field length shall be 20 characters.
  - 3. A "Required" option may be applied to each user-defined field that, when selected, forces the operator to enter data in the user-defined field before the credential can be saved.
  - 4. A "Unique" option may be applied to each user-defined field that, when selected, will not allow duplicate data from different credential holders to be entered.
  - 5. Data format option may be assigned to each user-defined field that will require the data to be entered with certain character types in specific spots in the field entry window.
  - 6. A user-defined field, if selected, will define the field as a deactivate date. The selection shall automatically cause the data to be formatted with the windows MM/DD/YYYY date format. The credential of the holder will be deactivated on that date.
  - 7. A search function shall allow any one user-defined field or combination of user-defined fields to be searched to find the appropriate cardholder. The search function shall include a search for a character string.
  - 8. System shall have the ability to print cardholders based on and organized by the user-defined fields.

## 2.7 SURGE AND TAMPER PROTECTION

- A. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor-entry connection to components.
  - 1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Section 26 4313 "Surge Protection for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
  - 2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Section 26 4313 "Surge Protection for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits" as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.
- B. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

## 2.8 CONTROLLERS

A. Controllers: Intelligent peripheral control unit, complying with UL 294, that stores time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data downloaded from the central station or workstation for controlling its operation.

- B. Subject to compliance with requirements in this article, manufacturers may use multipurpose controllers.
- C. Battery Backup: Sealed, lead acid; sized to provide run time during a power outage of 90 minutes, complying with UL 924.
- D. Alarm Annunciation Controller:
  - 1. The controller shall automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network.
    - a. Inputs: Monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions. Provides at least eight alarm inputs, which are suitable for wiring as normally open or normally closed contacts for alarm conditions.
    - b. Alarm-Line Supervision:
      - Supervise the alarm lines by monitoring each circuit for changes or disturbances in the signal, and for conditions as described in UL 1076 for line security equipment by monitoring for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc change measurements. System shall initiate an alarm in response to an abnormal current, which is a dc change of 5 percent or more for longer than 500 ms.
      - 2) Transmit alarm-line-supervision alarm to the central station during the next interrogation cycle after the abnormal current condition.
    - c. Outputs: Managed by central-station software.
  - 2. Auxiliary Equipment Power: A GFI service outlet inside the controller enclosure.
- E. Entry-Control Controller:
  - 1. Function: Provide local entry-control functions including one- and two-way communications with access-control devices such as card readers, keypads, door strikes, magnetic latches, gate and door operators, and exit push buttons.
    - a. Operate as a stand-alone portal controller using the downloaded database during periods of communication loss between the controller and the field-device network.
    - b. Accept information generated by the entry-control devices; automatically process this information to determine valid identification of the individual present at the portal:
      - 1) On authentication of the credentials or information presented, check privileges of the identified individual, allowing only those actions granted as privileges.
      - 2) Privileges shall include, but are not limited to, time of day control, day of week control, group control, and visitor escort control.
    - c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction. A transaction is defined as any successful or unsuccessful attempt to gain access through a controlled portal by the presentation of credentials or other identifying information.
  - 2. Inputs:
    - a. Data from entry-control devices; use this input to change modes between access and secure.
    - b. Database downloads and updates from the central station that include enrollment and privilege information.
  - 3. Outputs:
    - a. Indicate success or failure of attempts to use entry-control devices and make comparisons of presented information with stored identification information.
    - b. Grant or deny entry by sending control signals to portal-control devices and mask intrusionalarm annunciation from sensors stimulated by authorized entries.

- c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction and transmit transaction records to the central station.
- d. Door Prop Alarm: If a portal is held open for longer than 60 seconds, alarm sounds.
- 4. With power supplies sufficient to power at voltage and frequency required for field devices and portalcontrol devices.
- 5. Data Line Problems: For periods of loss of communication with the central station, or when data transmission is degraded and generating continuous checksum errors, the controller shall continue to control entry by accepting identifying information, making authentication decisions, checking privileges, and controlling portal-control devices.
  - a. Store up to 1000 transactions during periods of communication loss between the controller and access-control devices for subsequent upload to the central station on restoration of communication.
- 6. Controller Power: NFPA 70, Class II power-supply transformer, with 12- or 24-V ac secondary, backup battery and charger.
  - a. Backup Battery: Premium, valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-calcium battery; spill proof; with a full one-year warranty and a pro rata 19-year warranty. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.
  - b. Backup Battery: Valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-acid battery; spill proof. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.
  - c. Backup Power-Supply Capacity: 90 minutes of battery supply. Submit battery and charger calculations.
  - d. Power Monitoring: Provide manual, dynamic battery-load test, initiated and monitored at the control center; with automatic disconnection of the controller when battery voltage drops below controller limits. Report by using local controller-mounted digital displays and by communicating status to central station. Indicate normal power on and battery charger on trickle charge. Indicate and report the following:
    - 1) Trouble Alarm: Normal power-off load assumed by battery.
    - 2) Trouble Alarm: Low battery.
    - 3) Alarm: Power off.

# 2.9 DOOR AND GATE HARDWARE INTERFACE

- A. Exit Device with Alarm: Operation of the exit device shall generate an alarm. Exit device and alarm contacts are specified in Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Exit Alarm: Operation of a monitored door shall generate an alarm. Exit devices and alarm contacts are specified in Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware."
- C. Electric Door Strikes: Use end-of-line resistors to provide power-line supervision. Signal switches shall transmit data to controller to indicate when the bolt is not engaged and the strike mechanism is unlocked, and they shall report a forced entry. Power and signal shall be from the controller. Electric strikes are specified in Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware."

- D. Electromagnetic Locks: End-of-line resistors shall provide power-line supervision. Lock status sensing signal shall positively indicate door is secure. Power and signal shall be from the controller. Electromagnetic locks are specified in Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware."
- E. Vehicle Gate Operator: Interface electrical operation of gate with controls in this Section. Vehicle gate operators shall be connected, monitored, and controlled by the security access controllers.

### 2.10 FIELD-PROCESSING SOFTWARE

- A. Operating System:
  - 1. Local processors shall contain an operating system that controls and schedules that local processor's activities in real time.
  - 2. Local processor shall maintain a point database in its memory that includes parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of all points connected to that local processor.
  - 3. Execution of local processor application programs shall utilize the data in memory resident files.
  - 4. Operating system shall include a real-time clock function that maintains the seconds, minutes, hours, date, and month, including day of the week.
  - 5. Local processor real-time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the central station at least once per day to plus or minus 10 seconds (the time synchronization shall be accomplished automatically, without operator action and without requiring system shutdown).
- B. Startup Software:
  - 1. Causes automatic commencement of operation without human intervention, including startup of all connected I/O functions.
  - 2. Local processor restart program based on detection of power failure at the local processor shall be included in the local processor software.
  - 3. Initiates operation of self-test diagnostic routines.
  - 4. Upon failure of the local processor, if the database and application software are no longer resident, the local processor shall not restart and systems shall remain in the failure mode indicated until the necessary repairs are made.
  - 5. If the database and application programs are resident, the local processor shall immediately resume operation.
- C. Operating Mode:
  - 1. Local processors shall control and monitor inputs and outputs as specified, independent of communications with the central station or designated workstations.
  - 2. Alarms, status changes, and other data shall be transmitted to the central station or designated workstations when communications circuits are operable.
  - 3. If communications are not available, each local processor shall function in a stand-alone mode and operational data, including the status and alarm data normally transmitted to the central station or designated workstations, shall be stored for later transmission to the central station or designated workstations.
  - 4. Storage for the latest 4000 events shall be provided at local processors, as a minimum.
  - 5. Local processors shall accept software downloaded from the central station.
  - 6. Panel shall support flash ROM technology to accomplish firmware downloads from a central location.

- D. Failure Mode: Upon failure for any reason, each local processor shall perform an orderly shutdown and force all local processor outputs to a predetermined (failure-mode) state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.
- E. Functions:
  - 1. Monitoring of inputs.
  - 2. Control of outputs.
  - 3. Reporting of alarms automatically to the central station.
  - 4. Reporting of sensor and output status to central station upon request.
  - 5. Maintenance of real time, automatically updated by the central station at least once a day.
  - 6. Communication with the central station.
  - 7. Execution of local processor resident programs.
  - 8. Diagnostics.
  - 9. Download and upload data to and from the central station.

#### 2.11 FIELD-PROCESSING HARDWARE

- A. Alarm Annunciation Local Processor:
  - 1. Respond to interrogations from the field device network, recognize and store alarm status inputs until they are transmitted to the central station, and change outputs based on commands received from the central station.
  - 2. Local processor shall also automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network and provide dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs.
  - 3. Local processor inputs shall monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions.
  - 4. Local processor shall have at least eight alarm inputs which allow wiring contacts as normally open or normally closed for alarm conditions; and shall provide line supervision for each input by monitoring each input for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc current change measurements.
  - 5. Local processor shall report line supervision alarms to the central station.
  - 6. Alarms shall be reported for any condition that remains abnormal at an input for longer than 500 milliseconds.
  - 7. Alarm condition shall be transmitted to the central computer during the next interrogation cycle.
  - 8. Local processor outputs shall reflect the state of commands issued by the central station.
  - 9. Outputs shall be a form C contact and shall include normally open and normally closed contacts.
  - 10. Local processor shall have at least four command outputs.
  - 11. Local processor shall be able to communicate with the central station via RS-485 or TCP/IP as a minimum.
- B. Processor Power Supply:
  - 1. Local processor and sensors shall be powered from an uninterruptible power source.
  - 2. Uninterruptible power source shall provide eight hours of battery back-up power in the event of primary power failure and shall automatically fully recharge the batteries within 12 hours after primary power is restored.
  - 3. If the facility is without an emergency generator, the uninterruptible power source shall provide 24 hours of battery backup power.
  - 4. There shall be no equipment malfunctions or perturbations or loss of data during the switch from primary to battery power and vice versa.

- 5. Batteries shall be sealed, non-outgassing type.
- 6. Power supply shall be equipped with an indicator for ac input power and an indicator for dc output power.
- 7. Loss of primary power shall be reported to the central station as an alarm.
- C. Auxiliary Equipment Power: A GFI service outlet shall be furnished inside the local processor's enclosure.
- D. Entry-Control Local Processor:
  - 1. Entry-control local processor shall respond to interrogations from the field device network, recognize and store alarm status inputs until they are transmitted to the central station, and change outputs based on commands received from the central station.
  - 2. Local processor shall also automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network and provide dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs.
  - 3. Entry-control local processor shall provide local entry-control functions including communicating with field devices such as card readers, keypads, door strikes, magnetic latches, gate and door operators, and exit push buttons.
  - 4. Processor shall also accept data from entry-control field devices as well as database downloads and updates from the central station that include enrollment and privilege information.
  - 5. Processor shall send indications of successful or failed attempts to use entry-control field devices and shall make comparisons of presented information with stored identification information.
  - 6. Processor shall grant or deny entry by sending control signals to portal-control devices and mask intrusion-alarm annunciation from sensors stimulated by authorized entries.
  - 7. Entry-control local processor shall use inputs from entry-control devices to change modes between access and secure.
  - 8. Local processor shall maintain a date-time- and location-stamped record of each transaction and transmit transaction records to the central station.
  - 9. Processor shall operate as a stand-alone portal controller using the downloaded database during periods of communication loss between the local processor and the central station.
  - 10. Processor shall store a minimum of 4000 transactions during periods of communication loss between the local processor and the central station for subsequent upload to the central station upon restoration of communication.
  - 11. Local processor inputs shall monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions.
  - 12. Local processor shall have at least eight alarm inputs which allow wiring contacts as normally open or normally closed for alarm conditions; and shall also provide line supervision for each input by monitoring each input for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc current change measurements.
  - 13. Local processor shall report line supervision alarms to the central station.
  - 14. Alarms shall be reported for any condition that remains abnormal at an input for longer than 500 ms.
  - 15. Alarm condition shall be transmitted to the central station during the next interrogation cycle.
  - 16. Entry-control local processor shall include the necessary software drivers to communicate with entrycontrol field devices. Information generated by the entry-control field devices shall be accepted by the local processor and automatically processed to determine valid identification of the individual present at the portal.
  - 17. Upon authentication of the credentials or information presented, the local processor shall automatically check privileges of the identified individual, allowing only those actions granted as privileges.
  - 18. Privileges shall include, but are not limited to, time of day control, day of week control, group control, and visitor escort control. The local processor shall maintain a date-time- and location-stamped record of each transaction.

- 19. Transaction is defined as any successful or unsuccessful attempt to gain access through a controlled portal by the presentation of credentials or other identifying information.
- 20. Local processor outputs shall reflect the state of commands issued by the central station.
- 21. Outputs shall be a form C contact and shall include normally open and normally closed contacts.
- 22. Local processor shall have at least four addressable outputs.
- 23. The entry-control local processor shall also provide control outputs to portal-control devices.
- 24. Local processor shall be able to communicate with the central station via RS-485 or TCP/IP as a minimum.
- 25. The system manufacturer shall provide strategies for downloading database information for panel configurations and cardholder data to minimize the required download time when using IP connectivity.

#### 2.12 TRANSFORMERS

A. NFPA 70, Class II control transformers, NRTL listed. Transformers for security access-control system shall not be shared with any other system.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.
- B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to workstations, controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.
- B. Comply with TIA 606-B, "Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure."
- C. Product Schedules: Obtain detailed product schedules from manufacturer of access-control system or develop product schedules to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Product Schedules for review and approval.
  - 1. Record setup data for control station and workstations.
  - 2. For each Location, record setup of controller features and access requirements.
  - 3. Propose start and stop times for time zones and holidays, and match up access levels for doors.
  - 4. Assign action message names and compose messages.
  - 5. Set up alarms. Establish interlocks between alarms, intruder detection, and video surveillance features.
  - 6. Prepare and install alarm graphic maps.

- 7. Develop user-defined fields.
- 8. Develop screen layout formats.
- 9. Discuss badge layout options; design badges.
- 10. Complete system diagnostics and operation verification.
- 11. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.
- 12. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.
- 13. Develop cable and asset-management system details; input data from construction documents. Include system schematics and Visio Technical Drawings in electronic format.
- D. In meetings with Architect and Owner, present Product Schedules and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use approved, final Product Schedules to set up system software.

#### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to requirements in this article, comply with applicable requirements in Section 27 0553 "Identification for Communications Systems" and with TIA 606-B.
- B. Using software specified in "Cable and Asset Management Software" Article, develop cable administration drawings for system identification, testing, and management. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable, and label cable and jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with the same designation. Use logical and systematic designations for facility's architectural arrangement.
- C. Label each panel with the readers and inputs/outputs controlled by the controller.
- D. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
  - 1. All wiring conductors connected to terminal strips shall be individually numbered, and each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with the name and number of the particular device as shown.
  - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if the color of the wire is consistent with the associated wire connected and numbered within the panel or cabinet.
- E. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.

#### 3.4 SYSTEM SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE

- A. Develop, install, and test software and hardware, and perform database tests for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to Owner.
- B. Coordinate database integration with Owner of each system.

### 3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to supervise and assist with startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to approved procedures that were developed in "Preparation" Article and with manufacturer's written instructions.

- 2. Enroll and prepare badges and access cards for Owner's operators, management, and security personnel.
- 3. Train personnel pursuant to 3.7 Demonstration.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software. Rooms housing the control station, and workstations that have been powered up shall be locked and secured with an activated burglar alarm and access-control system reporting to a central station complying with UL 1610, "Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units," during periods when a qualified operator in the employ of Contractor is not present.

## 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain security access system.
- B. Develop separate training modules for the following:
  - 1. Computer system administration personnel to manage and repair the LAN and databases and to update and maintain software.
  - 2. Operators who prepare and input credentials to man the control station and workstations and to enroll personnel.
  - 3. Security personnel.
  - 4. Hardware maintenance personnel.
  - 5. Other administration staff, e.g. facilities director

### END OF SECTION 28 1400

### SECTION 28 1500 - ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Card readers, credential cards, and keypads
  - 2. Access control peripheral devices
  - 3. Electrified locking devices and accessories
  - 4. Lockdown controls and signals
  - 5. Cables
  - 6. Transformers
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware" for information on power supply specifications and door sequence of operations.
  - 2. Section 28 2000 "Video Surveillance" for integration with surveillance system.
  - 3. Section 28 3100 "Fire Detection and Alarm" for integration with fire system.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Device layout information, including the following:
    - a. Lockdown devices, including signal lights and initiation controls.
      - 1) Wiring diagrams indicating their connection to the access control system.
    - b. Initial wiring diagrams and connections between all devices requiring relays to/from the access control system, including:
      - 1) Access control intercom
      - 2) Access control release buttons and toggle switches
      - 3) Lockdown systems
      - 4) Dialing and signaling requirements on lockdown events
  - 2. Initial access control programming schedules for unlock/lock times.
  - 3. Diagrams for cable management system.
  - 4. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
  - 5. Wall plate options: provide cutsheets of all wall plate types for signal controls.

- 6. Wiring Diagrams. For power, signal, and control wiring. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:
  - a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
  - b. Patch cords.
  - c. Patch panels.
- 7. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in "Identification" Article.
- 8. Battery and charger calculations for central station, workstations, and controllers.
- C. Product Schedules.
- D. Samples: For workstation outlets, jacks, jack assemblies, and faceplates. For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Field quality-control reports.
- 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
  - A. Operation and maintenance data.

### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses of all kinds, power and electronic, equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each size used, but no fewer than three units.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
  - 1. Cable installer must have on staff an RCDD certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain central station, workstations, controllers, Identifier readers, and all software through one source from single manufacturer.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
  - 1. Control Station: Rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 60 to 85 deg F (16 to 30 deg C) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent, noncondensing.

- Indoor, Controlled Environment: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. System components, except the central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled indoor environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 36 to 122 deg F (2 to 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
- Indoor, Uncontrolled Environment: NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosures. System components installed in non-temperature-controlled indoor environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 0 to 122 deg F (minus 18 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
- 4. Outdoor Environment: NEMA 250, NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures. System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of minus 30 to plus 122 deg F (minus 34 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 85 mph (137 km/h) and snow cover up to 36 inches (610 mm) thick.
- 5. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
- 6. Corrosive Environment: For system components subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and winddriven salt spray in coastal zones, provide NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 OPERATION

A. Security access system hardware shall use a single database for access-control and credential-creation functions.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
- C. Comply with SIA DC-01 and SIA DC-03 and SIA DC-07.

## 2.3 CARD READERS, CREDENTIAL CARDS, AND KEYPADS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. HID Global a. Card
    - Card Readers
      - 1) HID Signo 20
      - 2) HID Signo 40
      - 3) Equivalent substitutions are subject to Owner review prior to contract award. Equivalent substitutions must meet the following criteria:
        - a) Weigand or OSDP protocol options
        - b) Multi-technology read capability (125kHz and 13.56MHz minimum)
        - c) Offer low-profile (mullion mounted) options

- b. Credentials
  - 1) Coordinate with owner prior to sign off to obtain access cards for programming into system.
- B. Card Readers:
  - 1. Card-Reader Power: Powered from its associated controller, including its standby power source, and shall not dissipate more than 5 W.
  - 2. Response Time: Card reader shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal that is sent to the controller. Response time shall be 800 ms or less, from the time the card reader finishes reading the credential card until a response signal is generated.
  - 3. Enclosure: Suitable for surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mounting. Mounting types shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:
    - a. Indoors, controlled environment.
    - b. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
    - c. Outdoors, with built-in heaters or other cold-weather equipment to extend the operating temperature range as needed for operation at the site.
  - 4. Display: Digital visual indicator shall provide visible and audible status indications and user prompts. Indicate power on or off, whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected, and whether the door is locked or unlocked.
  - 5. Stripe Swipe Readers: Bidirectional, reading cards swiped in both directions, powered by the controller. Reader shall be set up for ABA Track.
    - Readers for outdoors shall be in a polymeric plastic enclosure with all electronics potted in plastic. Rated for operation in ambient conditions of minus 40 to plus 160 deg F (minus 40 to plus 70 deg C) in a humidity range of 10 to 90 percent.
  - 6. Wiegand Swipe Reader: Set up for 33 or 26-bit data cards. Comply with SIA AC-01.
  - 7. Touch-Plate and Proximity Readers:
    - a. Active-detection proximity card readers shall provide power to compatible credential cards through magnetic induction, and shall receive and decode a unique identification code number transmitted from the credential card.
    - b. Passive-detection proximity card readers shall use a swept-frequency, RF field generator to read the resonant frequencies of tuned circuits laminated into compatible credential cards. The resonant frequencies read shall constitute a unique identification code number.
    - c. The card reader shall read proximity cards in a range from direct contact to at least 6 inches (150 mm) from the reader.

## 2.4 ACCESS CONTROL PERIPHERAL DEVICES

- 1. Items listed below are basis of design
  - a. Request to Exit
    - 1) Bosch Security Systems, Inc
      - a) DS160 Series High Performance Request-to-exit
      - b) White
      - c) With SLI
  - b. Door Position Switch
    - 1) Assa Abloy
      - a) Securitron DPS-M-GY
    - 2) Securitron DPS-W-BK

## 2.5 CABLES

- A. General Cable Requirements: Comply with system manufacturer's requirements.
- B. PVC-Jacketed, TIA 232-F.
  - 1. Nine, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
  - 2. Polypropylene insulation.
  - 3. Aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage.
  - 4. PVC jacket.
  - 5. Conductors are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
  - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- C. Plenum-Rated TIA 232-F Cables:
  - 1. Nine, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
  - 2. PE insulation.
  - 3. Aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage.
  - 4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
  - 5. Conductors are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
  - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.
- D. PVC-Jacketed, TIA 485-A Cables:
  - 1. Paired, two pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
  - 2. PVC insulation.
  - 3. Unshielded.
  - 4. PVC jacket.
  - 5. NFPÁ 70 Type: Type CM.
  - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- E. Plenum-Rated TIA 485-A Cables:
  - 1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
  - 2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
  - 3. Unshielded.
  - 4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
  - 5. NFPA 70 Type: Type CMP
  - 6. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.
- F. Multiconductor, PVC, Reader and Wiegand Keypad Cables:
  - 1. No. 22 AWG, paired and twisted multiple conductors, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, semirigid PVC insulation, overall aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage, plus tinned copper braid shield with 65 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
  - 2. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
  - 3. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 vertical tray.
  - 4. For TIA 232-F applications.
- G. Paired, PVC, Toggle Switch Button Cables:

- 1. Four pairs, No. 18 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, individual aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shielded pairs each with No. 18 AWG, stranded tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
- 2. NFPA 70, Type CM.
- 3. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 vertical tray.
- H. Paired, PVC, Reader and Wiegand Keypad Cables:
  - 1. Three pairs, twisted, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, polyethylene (polyolefin) insulation, individual aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded (19x34) tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
  - 2. NFPA 70, Type CM.
  - 3. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 vertical tray.
- I. Paired, Plenum-Type, Reader and Wiegand Keypad Cables:
  - 1. Three pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, individual aluminum-foil/polypropylene-tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.
  - 2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
  - 3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.
- J. Multiconductor, Plenum-Type, Reader and Wiegand Keypad Cables:
  - 1. Six conductors, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylenepropylene insulation, overall aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage plus tinned copper braid shield with 85 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.
  - 2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
  - 3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.
- K. LAN Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 27 1513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."

#### 2.6 TRANSFORMERS

A. NFPA 70, Class II control transformers, NRTL listed. Transformers for security access-control system shall not be shared with any other system.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. At the exterior entry doors into common/shared space, ensure each card reader is connected to both Township Fire and Police systems.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.
- B. Comply with TIA 606-B, "Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure."
- C. Product Schedules: Obtain detailed product schedules from manufacturer of access-control system or develop product schedules to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Product Schedules for review and approval.
- D. In meetings with Architect and Owner, present Product Schedules and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use approved, final Product Schedules to set up system software.

### 3.3 CABLING

- A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction."
- B. Install cables and wiring according manufacturer requirements.
- C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.
- D. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use NRTL-listed plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
- E. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5e rating of components and optical fiber rating of components, and that ensure Category 6 and optical fiber performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
- F. Boxes and enclosures containing security-system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.
- G. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the controller or panel location.

## 3.4 CABLE APPLICATION

- A. Comply with TIA 569-D, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."
- B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.
- C. TIA 232-F Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 ft. (15 m) between terminations.
- D. TIA 485-A Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 ft. (1220 m) between terminations.

- E. Card Readers and Keypads:
  - 1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
  - Unless manufacturer recommends larger conductors, install No. 22 AWG wire if maximum distance from controller to the reader is 250 ft. (75 m), and install No. 20 AWG wire if maximum distance is 500 ft. (150 m).
  - 3. For greater distances, install "extender" or "repeater" modules recommended by manufacturer of the controller.
  - 4. Install minimum No. 18 AWG shielded cable to readers and keypads that draw 50 mA or more.
- F. Install minimum No. 16 AWG cable from controller to electrically powered locks. Do not exceed 500 ft. (150 m) between terminations.
- G. Install minimum No. 18 AWG ac power wire from transformer to controller, with a maximum distance of 25 ft. (8 m) between terminations.

### 3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with Section 27 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems."
- B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Recommended Practice for Power and Grounding Electronic Equipment."
- C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- D. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.
- E. Signal Ground:
  - 1. Terminal: Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
  - 2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
  - 3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each equipment room and wiring closet.

#### 3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to requirements in this article, comply with applicable requirements in Section 27 0553 "Identification for Communications Systems" and with TIA 606-B.

#### 3.7 SYSTEM SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE

A. Develop, install, and test software and hardware, and perform database tests for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to Owner.

#### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
- 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use tester approved for type and kind of installed cable. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA 568-C.1, "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards - Part 1: General Requirements." Link performance for balanced twisted-pair cables must comply with minimum criteria in TIA 568-C.1.
  - 2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include, but are not limited to, measurements of power-supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
  - 3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.
- C. Devices and circuits will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

# 3.9 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to supervise and assist with startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to approved procedures that were developed in "Preparation" Article and with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Enroll and prepare badges and access cards for Owner's operators, management, and security personnel.

## END OF SECTION 28 1500

## SECTION 28 2000 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a video surveillance system consisting of cameras, data transmission wiring and associated equipment. System shall be integrated with the Access Control system (see 28 1400).
- B. Cameras must be provided and installed (or onsite oversight) by a manufacturer-certified technician.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide data sheets, cutsheets, and/or a complete itemized product list (with quantities) of the following. Where multiple models or parts are shown on a single page, the applicable product info shall be highlighted or be clearly distinguished from non-applicable product.
  - 1. Camera makes and model, dome covers, IR illuminators as required per camera location
  - 2. Server makes and model, accessories as required (e.g. SFP transceivers, expansion bays, etc.)
  - 3. Camera Mounting Accessories (e.g. pendant mount, corner mount bracket, etc.)
  - 4. Licenses, software, and term limits (if applicable) of all devices required. (e.g. Appearance Search, LPR channels, etc.)

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Camera Aiming Documentation.
  - Create a spreadsheet with the following columns and submit during submittal process. Camera name (on drawings), camera name (as directed by owner), Camera Make/Model, MAC address, IP Address, View, Camera Image, Status, Comments, and Sign Off. Leave all fields blank except for Camera Name (drawings) and camera Make/Model. Camera Name (drawings) and camera make/model shall be completed as part of submittal.
    - a. Camera name (drawings): Device number provided by architect
    - b. Camera name (owner): Device name provided by owner
    - c. Camera make and model.
    - d. MAC address
    - e. IP address: as provided by owner
    - f. View: what the view is aiming to achieve Status: camera status at time of document iteration
    - g. Comments: Any additional aiming that needs to be completed.
    - h. Sign Off: for architect and owner to sign off each camera as complete.
- B. Shop Drawings: For video surveillance. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, accessories, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

- 2. Show cable types and sizes.
- 3. Dimensioned plan and elevations of equipment racks, control panels, and consoles. Show access and workspace requirements.
- 4. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

# 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Drawings.
  - 1. Provide electronic (minimum .pdf) copy of as built conditions of cameras, mounts, their cable's port, rack, and closet number, and aiming views (along with a screenshot of view at time of completion).
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
  - 1. Control Station: Rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 60 to 85 deg F (16 to 29 deg C) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent, noncondensing.
  - Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in air-conditioned interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 36 to 122 deg F (2 to 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Use NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosures.
  - Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non- temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 0 to 122 deg F (minus 18 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Use NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures.
  - 4. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of minus 30 to plus 122 deg F (minus 34 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation when exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 85 mph (137 km/h) and snow cover up to 24 inches (610 mm) thick. Use NEMA 250, Type 3S enclosures.
  - 5. Security Environment: Camera housing for use in high-risk areas where surveillance equipment may be subject to physical violence.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of cameras, equipment related to camera operation, and control-station equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Video-signal format shall comply with NTSC standard, at a minimum resolution of 720p.
- B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor's entry connection to components.
- C. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station, control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Video surveillance system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NECA 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Electronic data exchange between video surveillance system with an access-control system shall comply with SIA TVAC.

#### 2.3 IP BASED CAMERAS

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Per project documents. Proposed alternates should be supplied in addition to the specified product, not in lieu of it.
- B. Description:
  - 1. Cameras shall provide high-quality delivery and processing of IP-based video, audio, and control data using standard Ethernet-based networks.
  - 2. Cameras shall be powered over ethernet (PoE) and where data cable distance or model type requires, be supported by PoE injectors and/or power assist methods.
  - 3. Cameras shall meet the following standards:
    - a. Interior: IP66, IK10, FCC Class A, CE, Vandal resistant
    - b. Exterior: IP66, IK10, FCC Class A, CE, Vandal resistant

- 4. Camera models shall be installed at their intended locations and all necessary supporting equipment, including brackets, mounts, and housings, shall be provided.
- 5. System shall have seamless integration of all video surveillance and control functions.
- 6. Graphical user interface software shall manage all IP-based video matrix switching and camera control functions, two-way audio communication, alarm monitoring and control, and recording and archive/retrieval management. IP system shall also be capable of integrating into larger system environments.
- System design shall include all necessary compression software for high-performance (H.264 or better), dual-stream, MPEG-4 video or better, and transmission via unicast or multicast. Unit shall provide connections for all video cameras, camera PTZ control data, bidirectional audio, discreet sensor inputs, and control system outputs.
- 8. All camera signals shall be compressed, encoded, and delivered onto the network for processing and control by the IP video-management software.
- 9. Camera system units shall be ruggedly built and designed for extreme adverse environments, complying with NEMA Type environmental standards.
- 2.4 All system interconnect cables, workstation PCs, PTZ joysticks, and network intermediate devices shall be provided for full performance of specified system.
- 2.5 CAMERA-SUPPORTING EQUIPMENT
  - A. Manufacturers:
    - 1. Refer to drawings and details for required camera accessory, based on location. Provide complete package to ensure camera is fully supported and programmed into VMS.
  - B. Minimum Load Rating: Rated for load in excess of the total weight supported times a minimum safety factor of two.
  - C. Mounting Brackets for Fixed Cameras: Type matched to items supported and mounting conditions. Include manual pan-and-tilt adjustment. Include all necessary components for specified devices.

## 2.6 VIDEO MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. Manufacturers
  - a. No new VMS software will be required as part of this project. Contractor will be responsible for integrating each camera with the ISD cloud-hosted platform.

## 2.7 LICENSING

A. No camera licensing will be required by Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 WIRING
  - A. All cabling connecting to the Owner's Network shall comply with and be provided by the contractor responsible for the following Sections:
    - 1. Section 27 1513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."
  - B. Grounding: Provide independent-signal circuit grounding recommended in writing by manufacturer.

## 3.2 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Cameras and all supporting equipment must be installed by an installer with manufacturer-specific training.
- B. Install cameras with 24-inch minimum clear space below cameras and their mountings. Change type of mounting to achieve required clearance.
- C. Prior to install, the following process must be completed:
  - 1. Default camera username and password configured to owner-provided standard.
  - 2. Obtain submittal document from Architect with "Views" column completed.
  - 3. Provide document to Owner and Architect with MAC addresses filled out
- D. Prior to installation, set views according to returned submittal document. The following items shall be completed prior to project closeout:
  - 1. Verify final views with owner <u>while</u> installing. If owner or architect cannot be reached, obtain a digital image and send to owner and architect for review of final positioning.
  - 2. Connect all controls and alarms and adjust.
  - 3. Obtain owner/architect sign off on spreadsheet.
- E. Confirm power and data connectivity on device and network side; for devices that do not have sufficient power or full data transmission, provide PoE+ injector.
- F. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Section 27 0553 "Identification for Communications Systems."
  - 1. Labeling: Label each camera housing with the corresponding device name provided by Owner as well as closet number and port of data drop associated to camera. Labeling shall be visible without removing the camera housing.
- G. Obtain sign off of camera views from Owner and Architect.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

- 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled, and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
  - 2. Pretesting: Align and adjust system and pretest components, wiring, and functions to verify that they comply with specified requirements. Conduct tests at varying lighting levels, including day and night scenes as applicable. Prepare video-surveillance equipment for acceptance and operational testing as follows:
    - a. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses.
    - b. Set back-focus of fixed focal length lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Adjust until image is in focus with and without the filter.
    - c. Set back-focus of zoom lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Additionally, set zoom to full wide angle and aim camera at an object 50 to 75 feet (17 to 23 m) away. Adjust until image is in focus from full wide angle to full telephoto, with the filter in place.
    - d. Set and name all preset positions; consult Owner's personnel.
    - e. Set sensitivity of motion detection.
    - f. Connect and verify responses to alarms.
    - g. Verify operation of control-station equipment.
  - 3. Test Schedule: Schedule tests after pretesting has been successfully completed and system has been in normal functional operation for at least 14 days. Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice of test schedule.
  - 4. Operational Tests: Perform operational system tests to verify that system complies with Specifications. Include all modes of system operation.
- C. Video surveillance system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain video-surveillance equipment and software.

# END OF SECTION 28 2000